## Honeywell

## **Honeywell Vocollect Hardware Reference**

## **About Honeywell Documentation**

<sup>©</sup> Copyright 1987-2018 Honeywell International Inc. All rights reserved. Honeywell and its product names are among the trademarks and/or service marks owned by Honeywell International, Inc., or its subsidiaries.

### **Published By**

Honeywell Vocollect Solutions 703 Rodi Road Pittsburgh, PA 15235 +1 412 829-8145 fax +1 412 829-0972 http://www.vocollectvoice.com

### Confidentiality

This documentation provides information for Honeywell customers who are using Honeywell products.

For use by employees, partners, and customers of Honeywell. All equipment design and technical information contained within this document is the confidential property of Honeywell. No use or disclosure thereof may be made without written permission from Honeywell.

### Warning and Disclaimer

Honeywell International Inc. ("HII") reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document without prior notice, and the reader should in all cases consult HII to determine whether any such changes have been made.

The information in this publication does not represent a commitment on the part of HII. HII shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein; nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved.

No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated into another language without the prior written consent of HII.

## Contents

About Honeywell Documentationii
---------------------------------

Chapter 1: Introduction	
General Safety Guidelines	
Honeywell Battery Safety	
Cleaning Procedures for Honeywell Equipment	
Cleaning Plastics	
Cleaning Contacts	
Contact Information	
Patents and Intellectual Property	

Chapter 2: Talkman Devices and Headsets	
Turning a Talkman Device On	
Turning a Talkman Device Off	
Loading an Operator's Templates	
Adjusting the Voice	
Adjusting the Pitch	
Adjusting the Volume Using Voice	
Adjusting the Volume Using Device Buttons	
Adjusting the Speed	
Changing the Speaker's Gender	
Understanding Talkman Commands	
Options for Hearing Impaired Users	
Part Numbers: Vocollect Talkman Devices	
Part Numbers: Talkman Accessories	
Part Numbers: Talkman MP Solutions	
Choosing the Right Headset	
Part Numbers: Wired Headsets	
Part Numbers: Wired Headset Accessories	
Part Numbers: Wireless Headsets	
Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories	
Part Numbers: Chargers	
~	

Chapter 3: Talkman A700	
A710 Specifications	
A720 Specifications	
A730 Specifications	
Talkman A730 Symbologies	
Talkman A700 VMT Installation Guide	
Talkman A700 VMT Mounting Options	
Talkman VMT Parts and Accessories	
Position the Talkman A700 VMT	
Install the Mounting Brackets	
Route the Electrical Cables	
Assemble the Vehicle Battery Cable	61
Connect to the Top Battery Terminal	

Connect to the Side Battery Terminal	62
Fasten the Ground Wire	63
Attach the A700 VMT to the Vehicle	63
Remove the A700 VMT from the Vehicle	64
A700 VMT Installation Best Practices	64
Charging an A700 Device Battery	
A700 Product Battery Specifications	
Charging an A700 Battery in a Device	67
Charging an A700 Device Battery	67
Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A700 Device	
Removing a Battery from a Talkman A700 Device	68
Scanning with the Talkman A730 Device	68
About LED Indicators	69
A700 Device LED Indicators	69
TouchConfig: Bringing Additional A700 Devices Online	72
Installing the USB Driver on Windows XP	72
Installing the USB Driver on Windows 7 or Vista	73
Collecting Platform Debug Logs from A700 Devices	73
Accessories	73
Pidion BM-170 Display	74
Belts	76
Vehicle Mounts for Talkman A700	77

pter 4: Talkman A500	
A 500 Specifications	
Charging an A500 or T5 Device	
A500/T5 High-Performance Batteries Specifications	
Charging an A500 or T5 Battery in a Device	83
Charging an A500 or T5-Series Battery	84
Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger	
Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device	
Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device	85
Battery Warm-Up Time	
About LED Indicators	86
A500 Device LED Indicators	
Easy Configuration	87
Easy Configuration: Initial Setup	
Easy Configuration: Bringing Additional T5, T5m, and A500 Devices Online	
Talkman A500 VMT	88
Mounts for Talkman A700/T5 VMT	88
Talkman A500/T5 VMT Accessories	89
Positioning the Talkman A500/T5 VMT	
Talkman VMT Parts and Accessories	
Connecting Cables to the Power Supply and Attaching the Power Supply to a Vehicle	
Connecting the A700/T5 VMT Device to a Vehicle's Power Source	95
Removal of an A500/T5 VMT Device from Vehicle	
VMT Installation Best Practices	97
Accessories	100
Pidion BM-170 Display	100
T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness	
Belts and Belt Clips	103
Device Covers	104

Chapter 5: Talkmaı	n T5 Series	.107
--------------------	-------------	------

T5-Series Specifications: Talkman T5 and Talkman T5m	108
Charging an A500 or T5 Device	109
A500/T5 High-Performance Batteries Specifications	109
Charging an A500 or T5 Battery in a Device	110
Charging an A500 or T5-Series Battery	110
Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger	110
Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device	111
Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device	111
Battery Warm-Up Time	112
About LED Indicators	112
T5-Series Device LED Indicators	112
Easy Configuration	113
Easy Configuration: Initial Setup	113
Easy Configuration: Bringing Additional T5, T5m, and A500 Devices Online	114
Talkman T5 VMT	114
Mounts for Talkman A700/T5 VMT	115
Talkman A500/T5 VMT Accessories	115
Positioning the Talkman A500/T5 VMT	116
Install the Mounting Brackets	116
Connecting Cables to the Power Supply and Attaching the Power Supply to a Vehicle	117
Connecting the A700/T5 VMT Device to a Vehicle's Power Source	119
Removal of an A500/T5 VMT Device from Vehicle	120
VMT Installation Best Practices	121
Accessories	123
T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness	124
Belts and Belt Clips	124
Device Covers	126

Chapter 6: Talkman T2 Series	
T2 Series Specifications: Talkman T2x and Talkman T2	
Charging a T2-Series Device	
T2 Series High Capacity Battery Specifications	
Charging a T2 Series Device	
Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger	
Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device	
Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device	134
Battery Warm-Up Time	
About LED Indicators	
T2-Series Device LED Indicators	
Accessories	
Belts and Belt Clips	
Device Covers	
Vocollect T2 Series Bluetooth Adapters Specifications	

Chapter 7: Talkman T1	
T1 Specifications: Talkman T1	
Charging the T1	
T1 Batteries Specifications	
Charging a T1 Battery in a Device	
Charging a T1 Battery in a T1 10-Bay Combination Charger	143
Charging a T1 Battery with a T1 Single Charger Cable	143
Removing a T1 Device From a T1 10-Bay Combination Charger	
Disconnecting a T1 Device from a T1 Single Charger Cable	
Inserting a Battery into a Talkman T1 Device	144

Removing a Battery from a Talkman T1 Device	
Battery Warm-Up Time	
About LED Indicators	
T1 Device LED Indicators	
Accessories	
T1 Holster	

## Chapter 8: Talkman MP Solution.....149

Chapter 9: Honeywell Wired Headsets	
SL-4 and SL-14 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset	
SL-14 Headset Specifications	
SL-4 Headset Specifications	
Wearing the SL-14 or SL-4 Behind-the-Head Headset	
Proper Use and Care Instructions for Talkman T1 and SL-4/SL-14 Headsets	
SR-10 and SR-15 Vocollect Behind-the-Head Headset	
SR-15 Headset Specifications	155
Wearing the SR-15 Behind-the-Head Headset	
Removing the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap	
Attaching the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap	
Replacing the Headband Cord Clip on the SR-15 Headset	
Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-15 Headset	
SR-20-Series Vocollect Lightweight Headset	
SR-20 Headset Specifications	
SR-21 Headset Specifications	159
Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-20 Series Headsets	
SR-30 Vocollect High-Noise Headset	
SR-30 Headset Specifications	160
SR-31 Headset Specifications	160
SR-35 Vocollect Hard-Hat Headset	161
SR-35 Headset Specifications	
SR-40 Vocollect Dual-Cup Headset	
SR-40 Headset Specifications	
Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones	
Wearing Headsets: General Procedures	
Adjusting Headsets for Comfort	
Removing Headsets	
Using Headsets in Freezer Environments	
Cleaning Windscreens	164
Cleaning Headsets	165

Chapter 10: Honeywell Wireless Headsets	167
Vocollect SRX Wireless Headset	
SRX Wireless Headset Specifications	
Charging the SRX Headset	
Installing the SRX Mobility Strap	
Wearing an SRX Wireless Headset	
Headset Functions and LED Patterns for SRX	
Vocollect SRX2 Wireless Headset	
SRX2 Wireless Headset Specifications	
SRX2 Modular Design	
Attaching the SRX2 Electronics Module to a Headband	177
Removing the SRX2 Electronics Module from a Headband	

179 182
182
-
185
187
187
187
188
189
190
191
191
192
192
193
194
194
195
197
197
198
198
198
202
205
207
210
211
212
212
213
213
215
216
216
217
217
217
218

Chapter 11: Chargers	
A700 6-Bay Device Charger	
A700 6-Bay Device Charger Specifications	
A700 Device Charger and Battery Charger Wall Mount	
Mounting the A700 Device or Battery Charger	
A700 Battery Charger	
A700 12-Bay Battery Charger Specifications	
SRX2 and A700 Battery Charger LED Indicators	
T5/A500 Combination Charger	
T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger Specifications	
T5/A500 Combination Charger Power Supply Specifications	
T5/A500 Combination Charger Wall Mount	
About LED Indicators	
T2 Series Battery Chargers	
T2 Series Battery Charger Specifications	

Assembling the Stands for the T2 Charger	
Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: T2 Series	
About LED Indicators	
T1 10-Bay Combination Charger	
T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Specifications	
T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply Specifications	
T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Wall Mount	
T1 Single Charger Cable	
T1 Single Charger Cable Specifications	
T1 Single Charger Cable Power Supply Specifications	238
SRX Headset Battery Charger	238
SRX Headset Battery Charger Specifications	
SRX Battery Charger Wall Mount	
About LED Indicators	
SRX2 Headset Battery Charger	241
SRX2 Headset Battery Charger Specifications	
SRX2 Battery Charger Wall Mount	
About LED Indicators	

Chapter 12: Adapter Cables and Listening Kits	
Wired Listening Kits	
Monitoring Audio on a Talkman Device	
Monitor Audio on a Handheld Device	
Samson Wireless Listening Systems (TR-605-x)	
Using the Samson Wireless Listening System	
Sony Wireless Listening Systems (UTX-B2 and URX-P2)	
Setting up the Receiving Radio	
Setting Up the Transmitting Radio	
Connecting the Sony Wireless Listening Kit to a Talkman Device	
Inline Adapter Cables: Talkman and Handheld Devices	
Connecting an Inline Adapter Cable to a Handheld Device	
Connecting Inline Adapter Training Cables	
Part Numbers: Listening Kits	

## Chapter 13: Troubleshooting Equipment Problems......257

258
258
258
. 258
259
259
259
259
259
259
262
263
263
263
264
265
. 265
270

Chapter 14: Contacting Technical Support	
General Information Needed for Most Support Requests	
Common Questions to Answer when Contacting Support	
Enabling Device Logging in VoiceConsole	

Appendix A: Template Training Options	
Training with the Talkman Device Only	
Visual Training Devices	
Setting Up the QTERM Visual Training Device	
Configuring the QTERM Visual Training Device	
Training Using a Visual Training Device	
Training through VoiceConsole's Display	
Training Using a Printed List of Words	
Training Using the Device Screen	

Appendix B: Honeywell <sup>™</sup> Regulatory Compliance	
Statement of Agency Compliance	
Federal Communications Commission Compliance	
Canadian Compliance	
Cumplimiento de normas mexicana	
Vietnamese Compliance	
Japanese Compliance	
Brazilian Compliance	
United Arab Emirates Compliance	
Chinese Compliance	
Маркировка EAC и соблюдение Российские нормативов (Russian Compliance)	
CE Marking & European Compliance	
Regulatory Approvals for Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Radio Devices	
For Users in the U.S.A. and Canada: Laser Compliance and Precaution	
For Users in the U.S.A and Canada: Imager Compliance and Precaution	
For Users In Europe: Imager Compliance and Precaution	
Declaration of Conformity: RoHS	



Document: 1004616 Rev A	Document: 1004616 Rev A	. 303
-------------------------	-------------------------	-------

Vocollect <sup>®</sup> by Honeywell	Document: 1004615 Rev A	.304
Vocollect <sup>®</sup> by Honeywell	Document: 1004618 Rev A	305
Honeywe	Document: 1004617 Rev A	306 <b>309</b>

# Chapter

## Introduction

## **Topics:**

- General Safety Guidelines
- Cleaning Procedures for Honeywell Equipment
- Contact Information
- Patents and Intellectual Property

The Honeywell Hardware Documentation and Product Guides contain comprehensive information about hardware products and peripherals.

This document includes the following information:

- Safety information
- Hardware specifications
- Installation procedures, and basic operating instructions for Honeywell hardware and/or third party devices that are compatible with Honeywell software
- Part numbers
- Regulatory and compliance statements
- Troubleshooting guidance

## Audience

This document is intended to be used as a reference resource by authorized resellers, sales representatives, customers, and users of the hardware.

## **General Safety Guidelines**

Follow these guidelines when working with Honeywell electrical equipment:

- Grounded equipment must be plugged into an outlet, properly installed, and grounded in accordance with all codes and ordinances.
- Never remove the grounding prong or modify the plug in any way.
- Do not use plug adapters.
- Check with an approved tester or qualified electrician if you believe an outlet may not be properly grounded.
- Keep all electrical connections dry and off the ground.
- Do not expose electrical equipment to rain or wet conditions.
- Do not touch plugs or tools with wet hands.
- Do not abuse the cords; do not carry equipment by its cord and never pull a cord to remove its plug from an outlet. Keep the cord away from heat, oil, sharp edges, or moving parts. Replace damaged cords immediately.
- Use only approved extension cords.

When using a scanning device or imager, do not look directly into the beam.

### **Statement of Agency Compliance**

Honeywell Vocollect Solutions devices and wireless headsets are designed to be compliant with the rules and regulations in the locations into which they are sold and are labeled as required. Honeywell devices are type approved and do not require the user to obtain license or authorization before using them. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Honeywell could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## **Honeywell Battery Safety**

Improper use of the battery may cause heat, fire, explosion, damage, or reduced battery capacity. Read and follow the handling instructions for the battery before and during use.

The following are general cautions and guidelines only, and as such may not include every possible usage scenario. The manufacturer will not be liable for actions taken or accidents caused by any use not documented below.

## Warning:

- Do not disassemble, open, drop (mechanical abuse), crush, bend, deform, puncture, or shred a battery.
- Do not modify or remanufacture, attempt to insert foreign objects into a battery, immerse or expose to water or other liquids, or expose to fire, excessive heat including soldering irons, or put in a microwave oven.
- Only use a battery in the device for which it is specified.
- Improper battery use may result in a fire, explosion or other hazard.
- Do not short-circuit the battery or allow metallic or conduction objects to touch any of the battery contacts simultaneously.
- Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard.
- Always replace a battery in a clean, dry environment.
- Unit should be turned off when replacing its battery.
- In the event of a battery leak, do not allow the liquid to come in contact with skin or eyes. If contact is made, flush the affected area with large amounts of water and seek immediate emergency medical advice and care.
- Seek medical advice immediately if a battery is swallowed.
- If at any time you witness a battery starting to distend or swell, smoke, or become hot to the touch, discontinue the charging process immediately and disconnect the battery and charger. Observe it from a safe place, preferably outside of any building or vehicle for approximately 15 minutes.

- Dispose used batteries promptly according to the local, state and/or federal regulations. Requirements and options vary greatly in different countries and in different parts of the United States. Many locations have facilities or companies set up for receipt of old batteries.
- Honeywell batteries should not be used by children.
- Honeywell shall not be held responsible for any damages caused by equipment malfunction when used with non-Honeywell batteries.
- Honeywell shall not be held responsible for any damages caused by equipment malfunction when using a non-Honeywell charger.

## **CAUTION:**

- When a battery is expected not to be used for a long period of time, take it out the equipment or device and store at room temperature with normal humidity.
- Do not leave a battery connected to the charger for long periods of time. It may cause degradation of battery performance, such as a shortening of battery life. It should be removed from the charger and stored as recommended above.
- Power off your equipment when not in use.

### Handling Used Batteries

- When shipping batteries, place tape or insulating material securely over the battery contacts to avoid accidental contact in transit. Honeywell batteries can be shipped under Special Provision 188 of 49 CFR 172.102 or IATA exception A45.
- Never disassemble a battery.
- Do not leave a battery under strong sunshine, or expose a battery to rain or water.
- Store batteries in a rugged receptacle and cover with a lid.

### Wearing, Securing, and Mounting Honeywell Mobile Industrial Devices

Honeywell mobile industrial devices are powered by batteries that store and release energy in a controlled manner. The devices are designed to assure customer safety in the most demanding environments when proper use instructions are followed.

All powered equipment must be worn, mounted or secured using Honeywell tested devices and recommended methods as described in the following table.

Devices	Worn On the Body	Secured When Idle	Mounted On a Vehicle
Talkman Devices	<ul> <li>With approved belt and clip in the manner recommended. See the following topics for more information:</li> <li>Using the A730 Scanning Device Holster on page 76</li> <li>Using the Device Holster on page 77</li> <li>Putting a Device on a T5/A500 Shoulder Harness on page 102</li> <li>Using the A500/T- Series Belts and Clips on page 103</li> <li>Using the T1 Holster on page 147</li> </ul>	Secured in a charger or another method that is not subject to accidental crushing.	<ul> <li>Mounted on a vehicle using recommended products and procedures. See the following topic for more information:</li> <li>Install the Mounting Brackets on page 60</li> </ul>

Devices	Worn On the Body	Secured When Idle	Mounted On a Vehicle
Headsets	<ul> <li>Fully on the head in the manner recommended. See the following topics for more information:</li> <li><i>Wearing Headsets: General Procedures</i> on page 163</li> <li><i>Wearing the SL-14 or SL-4 Behind-the-Head Headset</i> on page 153</li> <li><i>Wearing the SR-15 Behind-the-Head Headset</i> on page 156</li> <li><i>Wearing an SRX Wireless Headset</i> on page 172</li> <li><i>Wearing an SRX2 Wireless Headset</i> on page 182</li> </ul>	Secured in a charger or another method that is not subject to accidental crushing.	Not applicable

**Warning:** Failure to follow approved instructions for wearing, securing, and mounting devices could result in damage to the units capable of causing a catastrophic release of energy harming workers and property. Honeywell is not responsibile for any damage caused by equipment not being worn, secured, or mounted in an approved manner.

### Lithium Ion Battery Safety Procedures in Industrial Environments

A dent or mechanical crush of the outer plastic shell of the device or battery could compromise the device creating an internal short circuit.

If a device experiences a mechanical crushing event or is **suspected or appears** to have experienced a mechanical crushing event, do the following:

### The device is in a flammable area or next to flammable materials

- **Warning:** DO NOT PICK UP THE DEVICE OR PUT IT ON YOUR BODY. Lithium Ion cells that have been crushed can experience an internal short, causing the cells to overheat. It can take several minutes for the cells to reach temperatures high enough to overheat. An overheating lithium ion cell can often be detected by a hissing sound or the bulging of the cell(s).
- 1. Put on safety glasses.
- 2. Slide the device away from flammable materials using a long stick or broom handle. Stay at least 6 feet away from the device.
- 3. If step 2 isn't possible, dump a bucket of sand on the damaged device.
- 4. Wait a minimum of 30 minutes. After 30 minutes, dispose of the device and the battery in accordance with your local codes for disposal of hazardous goods.



**CAUTION:** Do NOT attempt to charge a battery that appears damaged in any way. Use a replacement battery instead.

**Warning:** If a lithium ion device is on fire, you must only use a Class D fire extinguisher. **DO NOT USE WATER** as water can react with the lithium and release highly flammable hydrogen gas.

### The device is in a non-flammable area and away from flammable materials

0

**Warning:** DO NOT PICK UP THE DEVICE OR PUT IT ON YOUR BODY. Lithium Ion cells that have been crushed can experience an internal short, causing the cells to overheat. It can take several minutes for the

cells to reach temperatures high enough to overheat. An overheating lithium ion cell can often be detected by a hissing sound or the bulging of the cell(s).

- 1. Put on safety glasses.
- 2. Stay away from the device for at least 30 minutes. Keep others away from the device as well.
- **3.** After 30 minutes, dispose of the device and battery in accordance with your local codes for disposal of hazardous goods.

**CAUTION:** Do NOT attempt to charge a battery that appears damaged in any way. Use a replacement battery instead.

## **Cleaning Procedures for Honeywell Equipment**

Honeywell Solutions products have a long service life if they are maintained properly. Follow recommended cleaning practices.

While Honeywell equipment is manufactured and tested to be resistant to normal dirt and deposits from the workplace environment, the build-up of residue can damage the equipment and degrade performance over time.

- Dirt or corrosion can prevent the proper seating of terminals in chargers and may cause intermittent charging.
- Talkman<sup>®</sup> Connector (TCO) contacts that build up dirt, chemicals, and corrosion may cause intermittent contact, static, and recognition problems.
- Excessive dirt on a keypad membrane can cause the membrane to weaken and tear.
- (!) **CAUTION:** Use **only** a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol and water to clean equipment. Other products have not been tested and may degrade the equipment.

### **Cleaning Plastics**

#### **Cleaning Hard Plastics**

Clean the hard plastics on headsets, devices, chargers, and batteries with a soft cloth that is wet with a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol and 30% water.

Use a soft brush to keep the pocket areas of chargers free of dust and debris that may interfere with the seating of equipment or electrical contact.

#### **Cleaning Foam and Pliable Plastics**

Clean headset foam parts (ear pads and headband pads) as well as flexible bands and non-foam padding with a mild soap and water. Wash pads carefully so as not to tear or detach them.

Air dry the parts. Use of a concentrated heat source such as a hairdryer or clothes dryer is not recommended.

Replace pads that are excessively dirty, such as headset windscreens.

#### Related tasks

Cleaning Headsets on page 165

## **Cleaning Contacts**

Clean flat contacts on the device, such as the Talkman Connector (TCO), or flat contacts on the battery and charger with a 70% isopropyl alcohol solution.

Use a soft, lint-free cloth or premoistened alcohol wipe. Avoid using a cloth with long or thick fibers as the fibers can attach to the connectors and cause intermittent contact.

Remove corrosion with a soft eraser (for example, a pencil eraser). The eraser must be in good condition (soft, pliable, and not worn down to the mounting). A good test is to rub the eraser against your skin. If it feels abrasive, do not use it, because it will damage the surface of the connectors.

You can also use a three-row cleaning brush with natural hog hair bristles to gently brush away dirt on the contacts. A final alcohol wipe after this should ensure a clean contact.

Never bend or manipulate battery contacts.

Contact an authorized Honeywell Service Center to repair or replace contacts that are extremely corroded, bent, or missing.

## **Contact Information**

#### **Documentation Feedback**

Your feedback is vital to our documentation efforts. If you have difficulty with any of the procedures described in this document, contact Honeywell Vocollect Technical Support.

Find most technical documentation on VoiceWorld, https://www.voiceworld.com.

#### Honeywell Vocollect Reseller Services

If you purchased equipment or services through a Honeywell Vocollect reseller, please contact that reseller first for support or purchase questions.

#### Honeywell Vocollect Technical Support

Submit incidents or questions to http://vocollect.custhelp.com or contact Honeywell Vocollect Technical Support:

United States Phone: +1 866-862-7877 Email: vocollectsupport@honeywell.com

#### Americas (outside U.S.), Australia, New Zealand

Phone: +1 412-829-8145, option 3, option 1 Email: vocollectsupport@honeywell.com

Europe, Middle East, Africa Phone: +44 (0) 1628 55 2902 Email: vocollectEMEA@honeywell.com

Japan and Korea Phone: +813 6730 7234 Email: vocollectJapan@honeywell.com

#### Honeywell Vocollect Customer Service

Contact Honeywell Vocollect Customer Service for order placement, order status, returns, Return Material Authorization (RMA) status, or other customer service issues:

United States Phone: +1 866-862-6553, option 3, option 2 Email: vocollectRequests@honeywell.com

Americas (outside U.S.), Australia, New Zealand Phone: +1 412-829-8145, option 3, option 2 Email: vocollectRequests@honeywell.com Europe, Middle East, Africa Phone: +44 (0) 1628 55 2903 Email: vocollectCSEMEA@honeywell.com

Japan and Korea Phone: +813 6730 7234 Email: vocollectJapan@honeywell.com

#### **Honeywell Vocollect RMA**

To return equipment for repair, contact Honeywell Vocollect RMA to request an RMA number: Email: vocollectRMA@honeywell.com

#### **Sales and General Inquiries**

#### **Honeywell Vocollect Solutions**

703 Rodi Road Pittsburgh, PA 15235-4558 Phone: +1 412-829-8145 Fax: +1 412-829-0972 vocollectInfo@honeywell.com http://www.vocollect.com

#### Honeywell Vocollect Solutions Latin America

North: +52 55 5241 4800 x4915 South: +1 412 349 2477 vocollectLatin\_America@honeywell.com

#### Honeywell Vocollect Solutions Asia-Pacific

21/F Honeywell Tower Olympia Plaza 255 King's Road North Point, Hong Kong Phone (Hong Kong): + 852 2331 9133 Phone (China): + 86 186 1698 7028 Phone (Australia): + 61 409 527 201 vocollectAsiaPacific@honeywell.com

#### **Honeywell Vocollect Solutions Europe**

Honeywell House Skimped Hill Lane Bracknell, Berkshire RG12 1EB United Kingdom Phone: +44 (0) 1628.55.2900 vocollectEMEA@honeywell.com

#### **Honeywell Vocollect Solutions Japan**

New Pier Takeshiba South Tower 20F 1-16-1 Kaigan, Minato-ku Tokyo 105-0022 Japan Phone: +813 6730 7234 vocollectJapan@honeywell.com

#### Honeywell Vocollect Solutions Singapore

151 Lorong Chuan #05-02A/03 New Tech Park, Lobby C Singapore 556741 Phone (Singapore): +65 6305 2369 vocollectSingapore@honeywell.com

## Patents and Intellectual Property

For patent information, see http://www.hsmpats.com.

## Chapter

# 2

## **Talkman Devices and Headsets**

## Topics:

- Turning a Talkman Device On
- Turning a Talkman Device Off
- Loading an Operator's
   Templates
- Adjusting the Voice
- Understanding Talkman
   Commands
- Options for Hearing Impaired
   Users
- Part Numbers: Vocollect
   Talkman Devices
- Part Numbers: Talkman Accessories
- Part Numbers: Talkman MP
   Solutions
- Choosing the Right Headset
- Part Numbers: Wired Headsets
- Part Numbers: Wired Headset Accessories
- Part Numbers: Wireless Headsets
- Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories
- Part Numbers: Chargers

Vocollect Talkman<sup>™</sup> devices are wearable terminals used with Vocollect headsets to enable voice-directed work. Operators listen to instructions from these devices to perform tasks such as warehouse order picking and factory floor inspection, and then speak simple phrases to enter data.

All Talkman devices leave the operator's hands free to inspect items, pick products, drive vehicles, or repair defects.

## Talkman A700 Product Family, A500, T5-series, and T2-series devices

These device models are rugged terminals designed for industrial use. These devices attach to a customized belt or shoulder harness, depending on device type, equipped with a specially designed clip.

The Talkman A500 VMT (Vehicle Mounted Talkman) and T5 VMT are A500 and T5 devices with battery adapters mounted to a warehouse vehicle, such as a forklift. After the device is mounted, the battery adapter is placed in the battery area of the device and connected to the vehicle's power source.

## Talkman T1

The Talkman T1 has been specifically designed for light-duty, light-industrial environments. Talkman T1 device is a lighter, lower-cost alternative to the T2-series, T5-series, A500, and A700-series devices. It is intended for work in areas where you don't require an extremely rugged device. Talkman T1 devices fit into a customized holster with belt clip.

## Speech Recognition Headsets

A Vocollect speech recognition headset with an attached microphone allows the operator to hear the device's instructions or questions. The operator talks to the device to request information and enters data by responding to the device's prompts.

Using Vocollect Adaptive Speech Recognition<sup>™</sup>, the headsets account for changes in speaking patterns over time and in different environments in order to improve voice recognition and system performance.

## **Product Use and Care**

- Talkman devices are assembled under strict Honeywell manufacturing guidelines. Tampering with a device in any manner will void published operating specifications and may void the product warranty.
- When the Talkman is not in use, it should be placed properly into a charger.

- Never remove the battery from a Talkman device unless it has been properly powered off.
- Talkman devices are designed to be worn on the right side of the body with the device's buttons on the top (T5-series, T2-series, A500, A700-series) or facing front (T1) and its connectors toward the operator's back (A500, T5-series, T2-series, A700-series) or pointed up (T1).
- The Talkman T1 must be holstered with the holster opening facing up. Holstering with the opening facing down or to the side places the unit at risk for dropping.
- Always use pads and windscreens with Honeywell headsets to protect the equipment and ensure optimum speech recognition performance.
- Honeywell recommends changing headset windscreens every 90 days to ensure the best performance.
- (!) **CAUTION:** Use **only** a solution of 70% isopropyl alcohol and 30% water to clean the hard plastics on equipment. Other products have not been tested and may degrade the equipment.



## **Turning a Talkman Device On**

Before you turn on a device, make sure a headset and charged battery are properly connected to it.

1. Press the Play/Pause button on the device.

The LED indicator differs depending on the device being used.

Device Type	Indicator
A700 series	The ring is yellow and rotates, then the ring segment turns solid green.
T2 series, T5 series and A500	First turns solid red while the processor reboots. It then flashes red and green, turns solid, blinks red, then turns solid green.
T1	Turns solid green

- 2. The device says, "Current operator is *operator name*. Please keep quiet for a few seconds." The device then starts a noise sample.
- **3.** After a brief pause, it says, "Please wait." After another pause, the device begins asking questions or providing instructions.

## **Turning a Talkman Device Off**

Use a button control to properly power off the Talkman device. In some cases, the device turns off automatically. In rare cases, a forced reset may be necessary. After the device is fully turned off, you can reboot it.

## Powering Off by Using the Play/Pause Button

Press and hold the **Play/Pause** button until the LED indicator turns red. The device will store any data that has not been transmitted. After a few seconds, the device says, "Powering off." The device turns off, and the LED indicator light goes out.

## (I) CAUTION:

- Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.
- You should not turn off the device if the LED indicator is blinking red (A500, T5-series and T2-series) or has a rotating red ring (A700), unless it has been blinking red or rotating red for several minutes. If a device is turned off in this state, it may not be ready to use when it is turned back on.

## Powering Off Due to Inactivity

If the device's software detects no device activity for a specified length of time, it powers off automatically.

## Powering Off Due to Low Battery Levels

If the device's software detects that the current battery level is critically low, it powers off automatically.

## **Booting a Device After Powering Off**

If a device was properly powered off, it does the following operations after a battery is placed into the device and the Play/Pause button is pressed:

- Performs a background noise sample
- Continues operation at the place in the task where you left off
- Transfers any templates to the host that had not been sent prior to powering off

- Transfers any output data records to the host that had not been sent prior to powering off
- Transfers any lookup tables to the device that had not been received from the host prior to powering off

#### **Forced Reset**

This type of reset is invoked by removing the battery from the device without properly powering it off first.

**CAUTION:** Perform a forced reset only as a last resort. If you reboot a device in this manner:

- · the contents of its memory, including any data collected, will be lost
- the device starts over at the beginning of the task
- if you are in the process of retraining vocabulary, the device will send all vocabulary word templates to the host computer when the device is turned back on. Do not do anything until the templates have been sent to the host.

When the battery is replaced and the device is turned back on, it boots and attempts to load the current task and operator. Once the task and operator have successfully loaded, the device behaves identically to a one that has just had a new task or operator loaded.

## Loading an Operator's Templates

You need a device with a charged battery, headset, and any other equipment (belt, bar code reader) you are going to use. You must be within radio range. Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series), solid green (T1), or have a solid green ring segment or a rotating green ring (A700).

- Press the Operator button. The device says "Current operator is *operator name*. Select menu item."
- The device says Current operator is operator name. Select menu nem.
- 2. Press the + button or button until the device says, "Change operator."
- **3.** Press the Operator button.
- 4. The device says, "Please wait" and retrieves a list of operators and teams. Wait for the device to say, "Select team".
  - If the device says "Current operator is (operator name). Change operator", skip to step 8.
- 5. Press the + button or button to scroll through the list of operator teams until you hear the name of a team to which you belong.
- 6. Press the operator button.

The device says, "Please wait" and retrieves a list of all operators who belong to the team that was selected. The device then says, "Current operator is (operator name). Select new operator."

- 7. Press the + button or button to scroll through the list of available operator names until you hear your name.
  - If you do not hear your name, press the yellow play/pause button to cancel this operation and start over from step 2.
  - When selecting a team in step 5, choose the "All Operators" team.
  - Consult with your supervisor if you are not listed in the "All Operators" team.
- 8. Press the operator button.

The device says, "Loading operator" and loads your templates. Once it has loaded your templates, the device says, "Current operator is (your operator name). Good night." The device then goes to sleep. The next time you turn the device on, it will be ready to use.

## Adjusting the Voice

Each Vocollect Talkman device uses Vocollect Voice software to provide instructions to the operator and prompt him or her for responses.

The actual voice that speaks to the operator can be adjusted in several ways so that the operator can hear and understand the information clearly.

- Adjust the pitch of the voice lower or higher
- Adjust the volume of the voice louder or softer
- · Adjust the speed of the voice slower or faster
- Change the gender of the voice to male or female

#### Before making any changes to the voice:

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5series and T2-series), solid green (T1), or have a solid green ring segment or a rotating green ring (A700).

### Adjusting the Pitch

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series), solid green (T1), or have a solid green ring segment or a rotating green ring (A700).

**Note:** You can only adjust the pitch for certain languages and certain Voices.

**1.** Press the Operator button.

The device says "Current operator is operator name. Select menu item."

- 2. Press the + or button until the device says "Change pitch."
- 3. Press the Operator button.

If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Pitch is the fifth menu item in the list.

- 4. Press the + button to make the voice higher or the button to make the voice lower. The device says "higher" each time you press the + button and "lower" each time you press the — button. If the pitch of the voice is at the highest possible setting, it says "This is highest." If the pitch of the voice is at the lowest possible setting, it says "This is lowest."
  - **Note:** You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.
- 5. When the pitch reaches the level you want, press the Operator button to save the new pitch setting.

## Adjusting the Volume Using Voice

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series), solid green (T1), or have a solid green ring segment or a rotating green ring (A700).

- 1. Say "Talkman, louder" to increase the volume or "Talkman, softer" to decrease the volume. If the device says "This is softest" or "This is loudest", you cannot make the volume any louder or softer.
- 2. When the voice is as loud or as soft as you want it, say "Talkman continue" to return to work.

## Adjusting the Volume Using Device Buttons

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5series and T2-series), solid green (T1), or have a solid green ring segment or a rotating green ring (A700).

Press the + button to make the voice louder or the — button to make the voice softer. The device says "louder" when the + button is pressed and "softer" when the — button is pressed. If the volume of the voice is at the loudest possible setting, it says, "This is loudest." If the volume of the voice is at the softest possible setting, it says, "This is softest."

### Adjusting the Speed

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5-series and T2-series), solid green (T1), or have a solid green ring segment or a rotating green ring (A700).

1. Press the Operator button.

The device says "Current operator is operator name. Select menu item."

- 2. Press the + or button until the device says "Change speed."
- **3.** Press the Operator button.

If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Speed is the fourth menu item in the list.

4. Press the + button to make the voice faster or the — button to make the voice slower. The device says "faster" each time you press the + button and "slower" each time you press the — button. If the speed of the voice is at the fastest possible setting, the device says "This is fastest." If the speed of the voice is at the slowest possible setting, it says "This is slowest."

=

**Note:** You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.

5. When the voice is speaking as quickly or as slowly as you want, press the Operator button to save the new speed setting.

## **Changing the Speaker's Gender**

Make sure the device is on or sleeping. The LED indicator should be either solid green or blinking green (A500, T5series and T2-series), solid green (T1), or have a solid green ring segment or a rotating green ring (A700).

- Press the Operator button. The device says "Current operator is *operator name*. Select menu item."
- 2. Press the + or button until it says, "Change speaker."
- **3.** Press the Operator button.

If you use the + button to scroll through the options, Change Speaker is the sixth menu item in the list.

- Press the + or button to hear the next speaker. The device says, "This is female" when it toggles to the female voice, or "This is male" to indicate the male voice.
  - **Note:** You can exit this menu without changing the settings by pressing the Play/Pause button before you press the Operator button.
- 5. When you hear the speaker you want to use, press the Operator button to select that speaker.

## **Understanding Talkman Commands**

The Talkman device prompts the operator for responses that are specific to the voice-directed work he or she is performing. Several basic Talkman commands, however, can be spoken by the operator at almost any time while using the device.

You want to	Spoken Command
hear the current prompt again	"Say again"
put the device in sleep mode	"Talkman sleep"
wake up the device	"Talkman wake up"
erase the previous response so you can respond to the same prompt again (VoiceClient only)	"Talkman backup"
check the remaining charge on a Talkman A700 battery (VoiceCatalyst 2.0 and newer only)	"Talkman battery status"
hear instructions for your response to the current prompt	"Talkman help"
hear a list of vocabulary words that you can say at the current prompt	"Talkman help"

You want to	Spoken Command
indicate a problem and send a snapshot of the log file to VoiceConsole (VoiceCatalyst 1.2 and newer only)	"Talkman report problem"

## **Options for Hearing Impaired Users**

Honeywell products are designed for persons with average levels of hearing. Operators who use assistive hearing devices may need to consider some adjustments when using Honeywell headsets in a production warehouse environment.

Honeywell recommends experimenting with combinations of several basic changes to Talkman device operation to improve audibility:

- Change language voices using VoiceConsole (see VoiceConsole Online Help)
- Adjust the pitch of the voice lower or higher
- Adjust the volume of the voice louder or softer
- · Adjust the speed of the voice slower or faster
- Change the gender of the voice to male or female

Users may find that their assistive devices are passing through additional background noise that makes it difficult to hear the Talkman device prompts. In this case, Honeywell recommends using a cupped headset to help eliminate distracting input from the assistive devices.

If a user continues to have problems hearing the Talkman device after trying these options, Honeywell strongly recommends consulting a medical professional. Hearing loss is a medical condition that requires the attention of a qualified audiologist. The audiologist should be made aware of the options that Honeywell products offer with pitch, volume, and sidetone so that he or she can make appropriate recommendations that may benefit the user without possible side effects. Honeywell Technical Support can talk with the user's audiologist to explain these options and make changes in the Talkman device configuration based on the specific recommendations of the audiologist.

(!) **CAUTION:** There are a variety of parameters that can further increase output levels of the Talkman device. Honeywell does not recommend changing any of these settings in a way that increases sound output levels without consulting a qualified audiologist. Changing these settings without qualified medical supervision could result in additional hearding damage.

Honeywell products, and their default options, have been measured and qualified to ensure audio safety for common work flows and for the general population. The default audio parameters should not be changed without explicit direction from a qualified audio professional.

The Honeywell publication, Evaluating Audio Safety in Your Distribution Center, explains the importance of maintaining audio safety in the work environment. This publication is available to Honeywell partners on *https://www.voiceworld.com*.

## Part Numbers: Vocollect Talkman Devices

Device	Honeywell Part Number
Talkman A700 Base Unit	TT-900
Talkman A710 (for Bluetooth Headsets and Peripherals)	TT-910
Talkman A720 (with two Talkman Connectors)	TT-920
Talkman A730 (with Integrated Scanner)	TT-930
Talkman A500 (a/b/g)	TT-800

Device	Honeywell Part Number
Talkman A500 (b/g)	TT-801
Talkman A500 (a/b/g/n)	TT-802
Talkman T5 <i>m</i>	ТТ-700-100-М
Talkman T5	TT-700
Talkman T2 <i>x</i>	TT-601
Talkman T1	TT-100

## Part Numbers: Talkman Accessories

Accessory	Honeywell Part Number
A700 Device Belt	BL-801-X
A700 Device Standard Holster (for A710 and A720)	BL-901
A700 Device Scanner Holster (for A730)	BL-902
T5/A500 Cover	EO-700-1
T2 Series Device Cover	TC-601-1
T5/A500 Shoulder Harness	H1-700-1
T5/A500 Belt with Clip	BL-700-1 - BL-700-7
T5/A500 Clip	BL-700-101B
	(For use with BL-700-1 - BL-700-7 and HL-700-1)
T2 Belt with Clip	Belts: BL-601-101-7
T2 Clip	BL-602-101
T1 Holster	BL-100-101
A700 High Capacity Battery	BT-902
A700 High Capacity Battery, Box of 24	BT-902-100B
A700 Standard Battery	BT-901
A700 Standard Battery, Box of 24	BT-901-100B
A700 Maintenance Cable, USB micro-B to Type A	RS-900-1
A500 High-Performance Battery	BT-700-2
A500 High-Performance Battery, Box of 50	BT-700-2-101B
T2 Series Standard Battery	BT-601
T2 Series High-Capacity Battery	BT-602
T2 Series High-Capacity Battery, Box of 25	BT-602-101B

Accessory	Honeywell Part Number
T1 Standard Battery	BT-101
A700 Unpowered Vehicle Dock	BL-903
Vehicle Mount, Holder, Talkman A500 Series	BL-710-1
Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment, Talkman A700 and A500 Series	BL-710-101
Vehicle Mount, Arm, Talkman A700 and A500 Series	BL-710-102
Vehicle Mount, Clamp, Talkman A700 and A500 Series	BL-710-103
Vehicle Mount, Clamp, RAM Tough-Claw, Talkman A700 and A500 Series	BL-710-104
Battery Adapter, DC-DC, Talkman A500 Series	BT-710
Cable, Battery Adapter, Push On, Talkman A500 Series	CM-710-102
Power Supply, 9-36 VDC Input	CM-710-110
Power Supply, 18-60 VDC Input	CM-710-111

## Part Numbers: Talkman MP Solutions

Device	Honeywell Part Number
Talkman MP	TM-CN70-01
(Includes: 1 Intermec CN70-CN70AN3KN00W1100, 1 Vocollect SRX2 Wireless Bluetooth Headset and Battery, 1 Vocollect VoiceClient MP license, 1 Vocollect VoiceConsole license)	
Available in EMEA countries only.	
<b>Note:</b> CN70 and SRX2 battery chargers are sold separately.	

## **Choosing the Right Headset**

In deciding which headset to purchase, it may be beneficial for workers to try several different models to find the best fit for their jobs and environments.

Custome Use	SL-4/ SL-14	SR-15	SR-20	SR-30	SR-35	SR-40	SRX	SRX2	SRX2 Hard Hat	SRX2 High Noise
General use headset		Х	Х				Х	Х		
Light industrial/ customer facing	Х									

**Note:** SRX is not supported with WT41N0 Wearable Terminal

Custome Use	SL-4/ SL-14	SR-15	SR-20	SR-30	SR-35	SR-40	SRX	SRX2	SRX2 Hard Hat	SRX2 High Noise
Freezer use		Х	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х	Х
Behind the head	Х	Х								
High noise areas				Х	Х	Х			Х	Х
Use with hard hat	Х	Х			Х				Х	
Wireless							X	Х	Х	Х
Extreme (large/ small) head size	Х	Х						Х		
Extreme (large/ small) ear size			Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х

## Part Numbers: Wired Headsets

Part	Part Number
SR-40 Vocollect Dual-Cup Headset	HD-705-1
SR-35 Vocollect Hard-Hat Headset	HD-704-1
<b>Note:</b> The SR-35 Headset can only be used with a hard hat that has a slot on the side that accepts a Peltor clip. This clip is sold separately by Honeywell(part number HD-704-101) and is required with each SR-35 headset.	HD-704-2 (coiled cord)
SR-31 Vocollect Universal High-Noise Headset	HD-703-1
SR-30 Vocollect High-Noise Headset	HD-702-1
SR-21 Vocollect Universal Headset	HD-701-1(right-angle connector)
SR-20 Vocollect Lightweight Headset	HD-700-1
	HD-700-2 (coiled cord)
SR-15 Behind-the Head Headset	HD-708-1
SL-14 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset	HS-708-14-R (right ear)
	HS-708-14-L (left ear)
SL-4 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the Head Headset, Right Ear, Straight Cord, for Talkman T1	HS-708-4-R (right ear)

Part	Part Number
	HS-708-4-L (left ear)
SL-4 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset With Training Cable for Talkman T1	HS-708-100-R (right ear)

## Part Numbers: Wired Headset Accessories

Part (SL-4/SL-14 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SL-Series Headsets (Bag of 50)	HS-708-102b
Cord Clips, SL-Series Headsets (Bag of 20)	HS-708-103b
Part (SR-15 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
Foam Ear Pads, SR-15 (Bag of 25)	HD-708-107b
Adjustment Strap, SR-15 (Bag of 10)	HD-708-110b
Headband Cord Clip, SR-15 (Bag of 10)	HD-708-111b
Part (SR-20/21 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Maintenance Kit, SR-20 (25 foam earpads, 30 headband pads, 10 earpad mounting disks)	HD-700-101
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b

Leatherette Earpad, SR-20/21 (Bag of 25)	HD-700-104b
Earpads, Foam w/ Mounting Disks, SR-20/21 (50 earpads, 25 mounting disks)	HD-700-105b
T-Bar Pad, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-106b
Foam Ear Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 25)	HD-700-107b
Mounting Disks, SR-20 Headsets (Bag of 10)	HD-700-108b
Headband Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Earpads, #2, Foam with Mounting Disks, SR-20/21 (50 earpads assembled with mounting disks)	HD-700-125b
Earpads, #3, Foam w/ Mounting Disks, SR-20/21 (50 earpads assembled with mounting disks)	HD-700-126b
T-Bar Pad, #2, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-140b
Earpads, Leatherette with Mounting Disks, SR-20/21 (50 leatherette ear pads, 5 mounting disks)	HD-701-105b

Part (SR-30/31 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b

Part (SR-30/31 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
T-Bar Pad, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-106b
Headband Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Maintenance Kit, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (15 foam ear pads, 30 headband pads, and 5 ear pad mounting disks)	HD-702-101
Earpad, Smooth Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-102b
Earpad, Textured Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-103b
Mounting Disks, SR-30 (Bag of 5)	HD-702-108b

Part (SR-35 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
Headband Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Maintenance Kit, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (15 foam ear pads, 30 headband pads, and 5 ear pad mounting disks) Note: Headband Pads are not used with the SR-35 headset.	HD-702-101
Earpad, Smooth Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-102b
Earpad, Textured Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-103b
Mounting Disks, SR-30 (Bag of 5)	HD-702-108b
Clip, SR-35 Vocollect Hard Hat Headset (required to mount the headset to a hardhat)	HD-704-101

Part (SR-40 Wired Headset)	Part Number
Windscreen, SR-Series Headsets (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
Cord Clip, SR-Series Headsets (Bundle of 10)	HD-700-103b
Headband Pads, SR-20 (Bag of 30)	HD-700-109b
Maintenance Kit, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (15 foam ear pads, 30 headband pads, and 5 ear pad mounting disks)	HD-702-101
Earpad, Smooth Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-102b
Earpad, Textured Leatherette, SR-30, 31, 35, and 40 (Bag of 10)	HD-702-103b
Mounting Disks, SR-30 (Bag of 5)	HD-702-108b

Part (Various Wired Headsets)	Part Number
Vocollect Headset Adapter, Symbol <sup>™</sup> MC9090-S to Vocollect Breakaway Connector	AD-100-2
Vocollect Headset Adapter, Symbol MC9060-S to Vocollect Breakaway Connector	AD-100-3
Vocollect Headset Adapter, Symbol MC9060-S to Vocollect Breakaway Connector, Replacement Mount Plate Assembly	AD-100-101

## Part Numbers: Wireless Headsets

Part	Part Number
SRX Speech Recognition Headset Complete	HD-800-1
(SRX is not supported with WT41N0 Wearable Terminal)	
SRX2 Headset 1 Complete Headset, 1 Battery (1 headband, all pads and strap, 1 electronics module, 1 battery, 1 mic cap)	HD-1000-1
SRX2 Headset Bundle, 20 Complete SRX2 Headsets, 20 Batteries, 1 20-Bay Charger (20 headbands, 20 electronics modules, 20 batteries, 20 mic caps, 20 ear pads preassembled, 1 charger)	HD-1000-20
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset	See Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories
SRX2 High Noise Headset	See Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories

## Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories

Part (SRX Wireless Headset)	Part Number
(SRX is not supported with WT41N0 Wearable Terminal)	
SR-Series Windscreen (Bag of 25)	HD-700-102b
SRX Foam Ear Pads (Bag of 25), also fits SR-20	HD-700-107b
SRX Headband Pads (Bag of 30), also fits SR-20, SR-30, SR35, SR-40	HD-700-109b
SRX Maintenance Kit (50 foam ear pads, 25 ear pad mounting disks)	HD-800-105b
SRX T-Bar Pad Replacement (Bag of 25)	HD-800-106b
SRX Mounting Disks (Bag of 10)	HD-800-108b
SRX Stabilizer Strap	HD-800-110
SRX Stabilizer Strap (Bag of 10)	HD-800-110b
SRX Maintenance Kit (15 foam ear pads, 5 ear pad mounting disks, 30 headband pads)	HD-801-101
SRX Battery, High Performance	BT-800-1
SRX Battery Charger, Single-Bay (includes power supply)	CM-800-1
SRX Battery Charger, 5-Bay (includes power supply)	CM-801-1
SRX Charger Power Supply, Single-Bay	CM-800-101
SRX Charger Power Supply, 5-Bay	CM-801-101

Part (SRX2 Wireless Headset)	Part Number
SRX2 Electronics Module	HD-1000-101
SRX2 Headband with Stability Strap (not assembled)	HD-1000-102
SRX2 Microphone Caps (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-104B
SRX2 Ear Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-105B
SRX2 Comfort Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-106B
SRX2 T-Bar Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-107B
SRX2 T-Bar Pads #2 (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-140B
SRX2 Stability Straps (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-108B
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset Clip, Slotted Mount	HD-1000-110
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset Clip, Non-slotted/Brim Mount	HD-1000-111
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset High Noise Earcup (Requires hard hat clip, fork attachment, electronics module, and battery)	HD-1000-112
SRX2 High Noise Headset High Noise Headband with Earcup (Requires electronics module and battery)	HD-1000-113
SRX2 High Noise/Hard Hat Headset Mounting Disks (Bag of 10)	HD-1000-114B
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset Clip, Fork Attachment to Cup	HD-1000-115
SRX2 Headset Foam Earpads #2 with Mounting Disks (20 Earpads Assembled With Mounting Disks)	HD-1000-125B
SRX2 Headset Foam Earpads #3 with Mounting Disks (20 Earpads Assembled With Mounting Disks)	HD-1000-126B
SRX2 Battery	BT-1000
SRX2 Battery (box of 20)	BT-1000-101B
SRX2 20-Bay Charger	CM-1000-20
SRX2 Micro USB Cable	CM-1000-101

## Part Numbers: Chargers

Charger - Device	Vocollect Part Number
A700 6-Bay Device Charger and Power Supply	CM-901
A700 12-Bay Battery Charger and Power Supply	CM-902
A700 Charger Power Supply	CM-901-101
A700 Charger Mounting Rail	CM-1000-20-101
T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger	CM-700-1
T5/A500 Single-Bay Combination Charger	CM-700-2
T2 Series Charger	CM-601-1
T2 Series Battery Charger	CM-602-1

Charger - Device	Vocollect Part Number
A500 Charger, Power Supply	(For use with CM-700-1)
T2 Series Charger, Power Supply	PS-601-1
	(For use with CM-601-1 & CM-602-1)
A500 10-Bay Combination Charger Mounting Bracket	CM-701-1
	(For use with CM-700-1)
T2 Series Single Charger Stand	(For use with CM-601-1)
T2 Series Charger Wall Mount Kit, Multiple Chargers	CM-604-1
	(For use with CM-601-1)
T1 10-Bay Combination Charger	CM-100
T1 Single Charge Cable and Power Adapter	CM-103
Chargen Handret	Han armall David Normhau
Charger - Headset	Honeywell Part Number
SRX 5-Bay Battery Charger	CM-801-1
(SRX is not supported with WT41N0 Wearable Terminal)	
SRX Single-Bay Battery Charger	CM-800-1

CM-1000-20, HCG1000-01, HCG1000-02

CM-1000-06, HCG1000-06

CM-1000-20-101

(SRX is not supported with WT41N0 Wearable

SRX2 Charger DIN Rail, 550 mm length

SRX2 20-Bay Battery Charger

SRX2 6-Bay Battery Charger

Terminal)
## Chapter

# 3

## Talkman A700

#### Topics:

- A710 Specifications
- A720 Specifications
- A730 Specifications
- Talkman A700 VMT Installation
   Guide
- Charging an A700 Device Battery
- Scanning with the Talkman A730 Device
- About LED Indicators
- TouchConfig: Bringing
   Additional A700 Devices Online
- Installing the USB Driver on Windows XP
- Installing the USB Driver on Windows 7 or Vista
- Collecting Platform Debug Logs from A700 Devices
- Accessories





Figure 1: Talkman<sup>™</sup> A700 Devices

The Talkman<sup>™</sup> A700 solution is a set of voice-centric appliances, each of which is a unique tool designed for a specific set of distribution center workflows, so each customer can pick the best tools for its needs. Each member of the A700 solution has a USB port that is used for maintenance, loading software, and connecting supervisor audio. The different appliances share the same standard platform. The A700 devices can integrate into various IT environments, provide an advanced battery management solution, and help customers keep better track of their devices.

The A710 is designed for use with Bluetooth wireless headsets and peripherals.

The A720 has two Talkman connectors for attaching wired headsets (yellow port) and wired peripherals (red/blue port).

The A730 has an imager designed for light scanning (10 to 15 scans per hour). The design supports common use cases such as tote induction or capturing the weight of specific products.

All three devices have maintenance ports that can be connected to a computer with a standard USB cable.

These devices are described in more detail in the following sections.

## **A710 Specifications**

<b>F</b>	
Weight	5.6 ounces (158.76g)
	With standard battery: 8.4 ounces (238.14g)
	With high-capacity battery: 10.2 ounces (289.17g)
Length	5.4" (13.7 cm)
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm)
	With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)
I/O Ports	USB maintenance port with audio out and virtual serial support
Operating Temperature	-22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Drop Tested	Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6
	In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications:
	• 24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel
	• 12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **A720 Specifications**

Weight	5.8 ounces (166.81g)	
	With standard battery: 8.7 ounces (247.09g)	
	With high-capacity battery: 10.5 ounces (298.61g)	
Length	5.9" (14.99 cm)	
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm)	
	With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)	
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)	
I/O Ports	<ul> <li>USB maintenance port with audio out and virtual serial support</li> <li>Headset port (yellow)</li> <li>RS232 serial TCO connector (red/blue)</li> </ul>	
Operating Temperature	-22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)	

Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Drop Tested	Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6
	In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications:
	• 24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel
	• 12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **A730 Specifications**

Weight	6.65 ounces (188.39g)
	With standard battery: 9.5 ounces (268.67g)
	With high-capacity battery: 11.3 ounces (320.2g)
Length	5.9" (14.99 cm)
Width	2.5" (6.35 cm)
	With high-capacity battery: 3.046" (7.74 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.32 cm)
I/O Ports	Maintenance port with audio out
Operating Temperature	-8° to 122° F (-20° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Drop Tested	Meets MIL-STD-810F method 514.6
	In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications:
	• 24 drops at 5 feet (1.5m) to steel
	• 12 drops at 6 feet (1.8m) to steel
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## Talkman A730 Symbologies

Registry Key	Default Value	Description
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Postnet] - Postnet Symbology Configuration		
PostnetActivation	0x0	Enables the Postnet symbology.

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
PostnetCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
PostnetCheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
PostnetUDSI	"P0"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	·\Planet] - Planet Sy	mbology Configuration	
PlanetActivation	0x0	Enables the Planet symbology.	
PlanetCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
PlanetCheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
PlanetUDSI	"P1"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	(BPO] - BPO Sym	bology Configuration	
BPOActivation	0x0	Enables the British Post Office symbology.	
BPOCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
BPOCheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
BPOUDSI	"P2"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Canada Post] - Canada Post Symbology Configuration			
CanadaPostActivation	0x0	Enables the Canada Post symbology.	
CanadaPostCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
CanadaPostUDSI	"P6"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Australian Post] - Australian Post Symbology Configuration			
AustralianPostActivation	0x0	Enables the Australian Post symbology.	
AustralianPostCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
AustralianPostUDSI	"Р3"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Japan Post] - Japan Post Symbology Configuration			
JapanPostActivation	0x0	Enables the Japan Post symbology.	
JapanPostCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
JapanPostCheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
JapanPostUDSI	"P5"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	Dutch Post] - Dutch	ch Post Symbology Configuration	
DutchPostActivation	0x0	Enables the Dutch Post symbology.	
DutchPostCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
DutchPostUDSI	"P4"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	

Registry Key	Default Value	Description
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Sweden Post] - Sweden Post Symbology Configuration		
SwedenPostActivation	0x0	Enables the Sweden Post symbology.
SwedenPostCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
SwedenPostUDSI	"P7"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	\Infomail] - Infoma	il Symbology Configuration
InfomailActivation	0x0	Enables the Infomail symbology.
InfomailCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
InfomailUDSI	"P8"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	\Intelligent Mail] -	Intelligent Mail Symbology Configuration
IntelligentMailActivation	0x0	Enables the Intelligent Mail symbology.
IntelligentMailCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
IntelligentMailUDSI	"PA"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	\Codabar] - Codaba	ar Symbology Configuration
CodabarActivation	0x0	Enables the Codabar symbology.
CodabarCodeMark	0x44	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
CodabarCheckDigitVerification	0x0	Enables calculation of the check digit.
CodabarBarCodeLengthL1	0x6	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
CodabarBarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
CodabarBarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
CodabarBarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where $0 = "L1$ is min length", $1 = "L1, L2, L3$ are fixed lengths", and $2 = "L1$ is min, L2 is max length".
CodabarCheckDigitTransmission	0x0	Enable transmission of the check digit.
CodabarStartStopTransmission	0x0	Selects start/stop character format to transmit, where 0 = not transmitted, 1 = "a, b, c, d", 2 = "A, B, C, D", 3 = "a, b, c, d / t, n, *, e", and 4 = "DC1, DC2, DC3, DC4".
CodabarCLSILibrarySystem	0x0	Enables the CLSI (Computer Library Services, Inc) library standard for Codabar: 14 characters, no start/stop, spaces at positions 2, 7, and 13.
CodabarConcatenation	0x0	Multiple label concatenation, where $0 = disabled$ , $1 = only concatenated$ , and $2 = concatenate if possible.$
CodabarConcatenationMode	0x0	Sets requirements for concatenation, where $0 = no$ requirements, $1 =$ Second code start = first code stop, and 2 = American Blood Commission (second code start = first code stop = 'd').
CodabarUDSI	"B7"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.

Registry Key	Default Value	Description
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Code 93] - Code 93 Symbology Configuration		
Code93Activation	0x0	Enables the Code 93 symbology.
Code93CodeMark	0x44	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
Code93BarCodeLengthL1	0x1	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code93BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code93BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code93BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where $0 = "L1$ is min length", $1 = "L1, L2, L3$ are fixed lengths", and $2 = "L1$ is min, L2 is max length".
Code93UDSI	"B6"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	\Code 39] - Code 3	9 Symbology Configuration
Code39Activation	0x1	Enables the Code 39 symbology.
Code39Unconventional	0x0	Allows decoding of unconventional Code 39 (large intercharacter spacing or a large ratio between narrow and wide elements).
Code39ReadingRange	0x1	Enables Vesta algorithm decoding for better read range.
Code39CodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
Code39CheckDigitVerification	0x0	Enables various check digit calculations, where 0 = disabled, 1 = modulo 43, 2 = French CIP, 3 = Italian CPI, 4 = HIBC, and 5 = AIAG.
Code39ReadingTolerance	0x0	Tolerance for reading "hard to read" barcodes, where $0 =$ high, $1 =$ medium, and $2 =$ low.
Code39BarCodeLengthL1	0x0	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code39BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code39BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code39BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where $0 = "L1$ is min length", $1 = "L1, L2, L3$ are fixed lengths", and $2 = "L1$ is min, L2 is max length".
Code39CheckDigitTransmission	0x0	Enable transmission of the check digit.
Code39StartStopTransmission	0x0	Enables transmission of start/stop characters.
Code39AcceptedStartCharacter	0x2	Selects start character, where $1 = 1$ , $2 = 1$ , and $3 = 1$ and $1$ .
Code39FullASCIIConversion	0x0	Enables extended character set through the use of control characters, where $0 =$ disabled and $1 =$ enabled (extended spec).
Code39UDSI	"B1"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Code 128] - Code 128 Symbology Configuration		
Code128Activation	0x1	Enables the standard Code 128 symbology.

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
ISBT128Activation	0x0	Enables the International Society of Blood Transfusion's variant of Code 128.	
GS1-128Activation	0x1	Enables the GS1 (formerly EAN) variant of Code 128.	
UnconventionalGS1-128	0x1	Unconventional decoding mode bitfield, where bit $0 =$ allow decode of double FNC1, bit $1 =$ FNC2 append disabled, bit $2 =$ FNC4 ASCII extensions disabled.	
Code128ReadingRange	0x1	Enables Vesta algorithm decoding for better read range.	
Code128CodeMark	0x44	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
GS1-128CodeMark	0x44	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
Code128CheckDigitVerification	0x0	Enables verification of French CIP check digit.	
Code128ReadingTolerance	0x0	Enables verification of segment width, where $0 =$ disabled, 1 = medium tolerance, 2 = low tolerance.	
Code128BarCodeLengthL1	0x0	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Code128BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Code128BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Code128BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where 0 = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths", and 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".	
GS1-128Identifier	0x1	Enables transmission of AIM identifier before the barcode data. This is ignored if GTIN is active.	
Code128SeparatorCharacter	0x1d	Separator between multiple concatenated barcodes.	
Code128ConcatenationTransmission	0x0	Multiple label concatenation, where $0 =$ disabled, $1 =$ only concatenated, and $2 =$ concatenate if possible.	
Code128Concatenation	0x0	Enables non-ISBT-compliant barcodes to be concatenated.	
GTINProcessingforGS1-128	0x0	Limits valid GS1-128 barcodes to GTIN (Global Trade Item Number)-compliant format.	
Code128UDSI	"B3"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
GS1-128UDSI	"C9"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Interleaved 2 of 5] - Interleaved 2 of 5 Symbology Configuration			
Interleaved2of5Activation	0x0	Enables the Interleaved 2 of 5 symbology.	
Interleaved2of5ReadingRange	0x1	Enables Vesta algorithm decoding for better read range.	
Interleaved2of5CodeMark	0x49	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
Interleaved2of5CheckDigitVerification	0x0	Enables various check digit calculations, where 0 = disabled, 1 = modulo 10 and 2 = French CIP HR.	
Interleaved2of5ReadingTolerance	0x0	Tolerance for reading "hard to read" barcodes, where $0 =$ high, $1 =$ medium, and $2 =$ low.	
Interleaved2of5BarCodeLengthL1	0x6	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
Interleaved2of5BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Interleaved2of5BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Interleaved2of5BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where 0 = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths", and 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".	
Interleaved2of5CheckDigitTransmission	0x0	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
Interleaved2of5UDSI	"B2"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	Matrix 2 of 5] - M	atrix 2 of 5 Symbology Configuration	
Matrix2of5Activation	0x0	Enables the MSI Code symbology.	
Matrix2of5StartStop	0x0	Enables special ChinaPost mode, where a specific start/stop is required and the checksum is transmitted.	
Matrix2of5CodeMark	0x44	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
Matrix2of5BarCodeLengthL1	0x6	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Matrix2of5BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Matrix2of5BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Matrix2of5BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where $0 = "L1$ is min length", $1 = "L1, L2, L3$ are fixed lengths", and $2 = "L1$ is min, L2 is max length".	
Matrix2of5UDSI	"B4"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\MSI Code] - MSI Code Symbology Configuration			
MSIActivation	0x0	Enables the MSI Code (Modified Plessey) symbology.	
MSICodeMark	0x44	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
MSICheckDigitVerification	0x1	Enables various check digit calculations, where $1 = modulo$ 10 and $2 = double modulo$ 10.	
MSIBarCodeLengthL1	0x6	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
MSIBarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
MSIBarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
MSIBarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where 0 = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths", and 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".	
MSICheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
MSIUDSI	"B8"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	Plessey Code] - Pl	essey Code Symbology Configuration	
PlesseyActivation	0x0	Enables the Plessey symbology.	
PlesseyUnconventionalStop	0x0	Not documented.	

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
PlesseyCodeMark	0x44	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
PlesseyBarCodeLengthL1	0x0	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
PlesseyBarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
PlesseyBarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
PlesseyBarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where 0 = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths", and 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".	
PlesseyCheckDigitTransmission	0x0	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
PlesseyUDSI	"C2"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	Standard 2 of 5] -	Standard 2 of 5 Symbology Configuration	
Standard2of5Activation	0x0	Enables the Standard 2 of 5 symbology.	
Standard2of5CodeMark	0x44	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
Standard2of5CheckDigitVerification	0x0	Enables modulo 10 calculation of check digits.	
Standard2of5BarCodeLengthL1	0x6	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Standard2of5BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Standard2of5BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
Standard2of5BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where 0 = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths", and 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".	
Standard2of5CheckDigitTransmission	0x0	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
Standard2of5Format	0x0	Specifies read mode, where 0 = Identicon (6 start/stop bars) and 1 = Computer Identics (4 start/stop bars).	
Standard2of5UDSI	"B5"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Telepen] - Telepen Symbology Configuration			
TelepenActivation	0x0	Enables the Telepen symbology.	
TelepenCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
TelepenBarCodeLengthL1	0x0	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
TelepenBarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
TelepenBarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).	
TelepenBarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where 0 = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths", and 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".	
TelepenFormat	0x0	Sets output format, where $0 = ASCII$ and $1 = numeric$ .	
TelepenUDSI	"C6"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Code 11] - Code 11 Symbology Configuration			

Registry Key	Default Value	Description
Code11Activation	0x0	Enables the Code 11 symbology.
Code11CodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
Code11CheckDigitVerification	0x1	Number of check digits to verify. Range is 1 to 2.
Code11BarCodeLengthL1	0x4	Length value L1. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code11BarCodeLengthL2	0x0	Length value L2. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code11BarCodeLengthL3	0x0	Length value L3. Range is 0x0 to 0xFF (0 to 255).
Code11BarCodeLengthMode	0x0	Length verification mode, where 0 = "L1 is min length", 1 = "L1, L2, L3 are fixed lengths", and 2 = "L1 is min, L2 is max length".
Code11CheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.
Code11UDSI	"C1"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	\EAN / UPC] - EA	N/UPC Symbology Configuration
UPC-AActivation	0x1	Enables the UPC-A symbology.
UPC-EActivation	0x1	Enables the UPC-E symbology.
EAN-8Activation	0x1	Enables the EAN-8 symbology.
EAN-13Activation	0x1	Enables the EAN-13 symbology.
ISBNConversionforEAN-13	0x0	Converts EAN-13 barcodes starting with "978" or "979" (except for "9790") to ISBN (International Standard Book Number) format.
EANUPCAdd-On2	0x0	Enables decoding of 2-digit EAN/UPC supplements.
EANUPCAdd-On5	0x0	Enables decoding of 5-digit EAN/UPC supplements.
EANUPCAdd-OnDigitSecurity	0xa	Selects how much time is spent looking for add-on digits when add-on digits are enabled but not required. Range is 0x0 - 0x64 (0 to 100), where 0x0 is fastest.
UPC-ACodeMark	0x41	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
UPC-ECodeMark	0x45	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
EAN-8CodeMark	0x4e	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
EAN-13CodeMark	0x46	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.
UPC-E1Activation	0x0	Enables the UPC-E1 variant of UPC-E.
EANUPCReadingRange	0x1	Enables Vesta algorithm decoding for better read range.
UPC-ACheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.
UPC-ECheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.
EAN-8CheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
EAN-13CheckDigitTransmission	0x1	Enable transmission of the check digit.	
UPC-ANumberSystemTransmission	0x1	Enables transmission of the UPC-A number system.	
UPC-ENumberSystemTransmission	0x1	Enables transmission of the UPC-E number system.	
UPC-ATransmittedasEAN-13	0x1	Enables conversion of UPC-A to EAN-13.	
UPC-ETransmittedasUPC-A	0x0	Enables conversion of UPC-E to UPC-A.	
EAN-8TransmittedasEAN-13	0x0	Enables conversion of EAN-8 to EAN-13.	
EANUPCAdd-OnDigits	0x0	Add-on digit requirement, where 0 = optional and 1 = required.	
EANUPCGTINProcessing	0x0	Converts EAN-13 barcodes to GTIN (Global Trade Item Number)-compliant format.	
ISMNConversionforEAN-13	0x0	Converts EAN-13 barcodes starting with "9790" to ISMN (International Standard Music Numbering) format.	
ISSNConversionforEAN-13	0x0	Converts EAN-13 barcodes starting with "977" to ISSN (International Standard Serial Number) format.	
UPC-AUDSI	"A0"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
UPC-EUDSI	"E0"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
EAN-8UDSI	"FF"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
EAN-13UDSI	"F"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\PDF417] - PDF417 Symbology Configuration		7 Symbology Configuration	
PDF417Activation	0x1	Enables the PDF417 symbology.	
MicroPDF417Activation	0x0	Enables the "micro" variant of PDF417.	
PDF417IrregularPDF	0x0	Enables the reading of labels for a symbol length descriptor of 0.	
PDF417Code128Emulation	0x0	Certain Micro PDF417 codes are read as Code 128.	
PDF417CodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
MicroPDF417CodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
PDF417OptionalFieldsFileNameTransmission	0x0	Enables file name transmission for PDF417.	
PDF417SegmentCountTransmitted	0x0	Enables segment count transmission for PDF417.	
PDF417TimeStampTransmitted	0x0	Enables time stamp transmission for PDF417.	
PDF417SenderTransmitted	0x0	Enables sender transmission for PDF417.	
PDF417AddresseeTransmitted	0x0	Enables addressee transmission for PDF417.	
PDF417FileSizeTransmitted	0x0	Enables file size transmission for PDF417.	
PDF417ChecksumTransmitted	0x0	Enables checksum transmission for PDF417.	
PDF417UDSI	"C7"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
MicroPDF417UDSI	TODO	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	Codablock] - Cod	ablock Symbology Configuration	
CodablockAActivation	0x0	Enables the Codablock A (Code 39-based) symbology (if enabling this symbology, it is recommended to disable Code 39 to prevent conflict).	
CodablockFActivation	0x0	Enables the Codablock F (Code 128-based) symbology (if enabling this symbology, it is recommended to disable Code 128 to prevent conflict).	
CodablockACodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
CodablockFCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
CodablockAUDSI	"K0"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
CodablockFUDSI	"K1"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	\TLC 39] - TLC 39	Symbology Configuration	
TLC39Activation	0x0	Enables the TLC 39 symbology (requires Micro PDF417 and Code 39 to be enabled as well).	
TLC39LinearOnlyTransmissionMode	0x0	Ignores Micro PDF417 data and only transmits the Code 3 portion.	
TLC39ECISecurity	0xa	Selects how much time is spent looking an ECI number if the Code 39 portion of the label is 6 digits. Range is $0x0 - 0x64$ (0 to 100), where $0x0$ is fastest.	
TLC39CodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
TLC39UDSI	"H0"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	:\GS1 DataBar] - G	S1 DataBar Symbology Configuration	
DatabarOmniDirectionalActivation	0x0	Enables the DataBar Omnidirectional/RSS 14 symbology.	
DatabarLimitedActivation	0x0	Enables the DataBar Limited/RSS Limited symbology.	
DatabarExpandedActivation	0x0	Enables the DataBar Expanded/RSS Expanded symbology	
DatabarOmniDirectionalCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
DatabarLimitedCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
DatabarExpandedCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
DatabarOmniDirectionalUDSI	"C3"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
DatabarLimitedUDSI	"C4"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
DatabarExpandedUDSI	"C5"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Maxicode] - Maxicode Symbology Configuration			
MaxicodeActivation	0x0	Enables the Maxicode symbology.	

Default Value	Description		
0x0	Enables the obsolete Mode 0 variant of Maxicode.		
0x0	Header for Mode 0 labels, where $0 = \text{regular}$ (AIM) and 1 extended (same as mode 2/3).		
0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.		
"D2"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.		
\Aztec] - Aztec Syn	nbology Configuration		
0x0	Enables the Aztec symbology.		
0x0	Enables Aztec structured append header.		
0x0	Enables the Aztec Runes variant of Aztec.		
0x0	Sends an EAN 128 symbology identifier before the data.		
0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.		
"D3"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.		
\Datamatrix] - Data	umatrix Symbology Configuration		
0x1	Enables the Datamatrix symbology.		
0x0	Enables decoding of mirrored labels.		
0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.		
"D0"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.		
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\QR Code] - QR Code Symbology Configuration			
0x0	Enables the QR (Quick Response) Code symbology.		
0x0	Decoding mode for black/white inverted labels, where $0 =$ normal (black on white), $1 =$ inverse (white on black), and $2 =$ automatic.		
0x0	Enable transmission of label header with every symbol.		
0x0	Enables the "micro" variant of QR.		
0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.		
"D1"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.		
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\GS1 Composite] - GS1 Composite Symbology Configuration			
0x0	Enables GS1 Composite with a CC-A or CC-B (Micro PDF417) 2D component.		
0x0	Enables GS1 Composite with a CC-C (PDF417) 2D component.		
0x0	Enables emulation of the GS1-128 symbology.		
0x0	Ignores the 2D portion and only transmits the 1D barcode.		
0x0	Disable transmission of AIM identifier.		
	Default Value0x00x00x2a"D2"\Aztec] - Aztec Syn0x00x00x00x00x00x00x10x10x00x2a"D0"\QR Code] - QR Cod0x0		

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
CompositeCodeMarkCC-AB	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
CompositeCodeMarkCC-C	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
UPCAndEANCompositeMessageDecoding	0x2	Decode mode for EAN/UPC composites, where 0 = never linked (only EAN/UPC transmitted), 1 = always linked (2D component required), and 2 = autodiscriminate.	
CompositeABUDSI	"G0"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
CompositeCUDSI	TODO	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	· ·\Multicode] - Mult	iple Symbology Concatenation Support	
MulticodeActivation	0x0	Activates the ability to read multiple barcodes with one trigger press. If this value is set to 1 (enabled), then barcodes that don't match the masking criteria can be returned independently of other barcodes (normal operation). If this value is set to 2 (exclusive), then barcodes that don't match the masking criteria will be discarded.	
MulticodeNumberOfBarcodes	0x2	Number of barcodes in the multicode. Range is 2-8.	
MulticodeIncompleteTransmission	0x0	Enables transmission of incomplete multicode after the timeout is reached.	
MulticodeCodeMark	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology.	
MulticodeCodeMarkOfIncomplete	0x2a	A single character inserted before the barcode data to indicate the symbology. Used when incomplete transmission is enabled and the timeout is reached.	
MulticodeIDForBarcode1	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeIDForBarcode2	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeIDForBarcode3	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeIDForBarcode4	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeIDForBarcode5	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeIDForBarcode6	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeIDForBarcode7	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeIDForBarcode8	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is disabled). See manufacturer's website for details.	

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
MulticodeLengthForBarcode1	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MulticodeLengthForBarcode2	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MulticodeLengthForBarcode3	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MulticodeLengthForBarcode4	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MulticodeLengthForBarcode5	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MulticodeLengthForBarcode6	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MulticodeLengthForBarcode7	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MulticodeLengthForBarcode8	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MulticodeIncompleteTransmissionTimeout	0x0	Timeout, in ms, before an incomplete multicode is transmitted.	
MulticodeMaskForBarcode1	"*"	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeMaskForBarcode2	"*"	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeMaskForBarcode3	"*"	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeMaskForBarcode4	"*"	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeMaskForBarcode5	"*"	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeMaskForBarcode6	<b>"</b> ≱"	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeMaskForBarcode7	"*"	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode. See manufacturer's website for details.	

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
MulticodeMaskForBarcode8	"*"	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter what barcodes are included in the multicode.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
MulticodeUDSI	"UDM0"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters.	
MulticodeUDSIOfIncomplete	"UDM1"	User-defined symbology identifier. Range is 0-4 characters. Used when incomplete transmission is enabled and the timeout is reached.	
MulticodeBarcodeSeparator	"~>"	Separation string between barcodes. Range is 0-4 characters.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	:\Data Editing] - Ba	rcode Data Editing	
ActivationForScenario1	0x0	Enables the barcode editing scenario.	
ActivationForScenario2	0x0	Enables the barcode editing scenario.	
ActivationForScenario3	0x0	Enables the barcode editing scenario.	
ActivationForScenario4	0x0	Enables the barcode editing scenario.	
ActivationForScenario5	0x0	Enables the barcode editing scenario.	
ActivationForScenario6	0x0	Enables the barcode editing scenario.	
ActivationForScenario7	0x0	Enables the barcode editing scenario.	
BarcodeIdentifierForScenario1	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies).	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
BarcodeIdentifierForScenario2	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies).	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
BarcodeIdentifierForScenario3	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies).	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
BarcodeIdentifierForScenario4	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies).	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
BarcodeIdentifierForScenario5	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies).	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
BarcodeIdentifierForScenario6	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies).	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
BarcodeIdentifierForScenario7	0x0	Intermec-specific symbology identifier (0x0 is all symbologies).	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
BarcodeLengthForScenario1	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
BarcodeLengthForScenario2	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
BarcodeLengthForScenario3	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
BarcodeLengthForScenario4	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
BarcodeLengthForScenario5	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
BarcodeLengthForScenario6	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
BarcodeLengthForScenario7	0x0	Specifies a fixed number of characters for this symbology. Range is 0x0 to 0xFFFF (0 to 32767), where 0x0 is any length.	
MaskForScenario1		A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which barcodes will be edited.	
Mastronganaria			
Waski Orsenanoz		barcodes will be edited.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
MaskForScenario3	""	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which barcodes will be edited.	
MaskForScenario4	""	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which barcodes will be edited. See manufacturer's website for details.	
		A regular averaging up to 26 above store to filter	
MaskForScenario5		barcodes will be edited.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
MaskForScenario6	""	A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which barcodes will be edited.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
MaskForScenario7		A regular expression, up to 26 characters, to filter which barcodes will be edited.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
ActionListForScenario1		A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
ActionListForScenario2		A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	

Registry Key	Default Value	Description	
ActionListForScenario3		A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
ActionListForScenario4		A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
ActionListForScenario5		A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
ActionListForScenario6		A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
ActionListForScenario7		A set of instructions, up to 100 characters, to be executed for this scenario.	
		See manufacturer's website for details.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager\Message format] - Additional information added to barcode data			
MessageFormatSymbologyIdentifier	0x0	Chooses which symbology identifier is inserted before the barcode data. $0 =$ disabled, $1 =$ Code Mark, $2 =$ AIM format, $3 =$ User Defined.	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager	Decoding Security	/] - Decoding Verification	
CenterDecoding	0x0	Only decodes a barcode if it is in the center of the frame.	
CenterDecodingTolerance	0x0	Amount of tolerance for what is considered the "center". Range is 0x0 - 0x64 (0 to 100), where "0x0" is the least tolerant (must be aimed exactly).	
[HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\Software\Vocollect\Imager] - Imager Configuration		Configuration	
DecodeMode	0x1	Decoding mode, where $0 =$ linear imager emulation, and $1 = 2D$ imager.	
AimerFlashing	0x1	Aimer mode, where $0 = \text{on}$ , $1 = \text{decode optimized}$ (flashing at frame rate), and $2 = \text{off}$ .	
Initial1DSearchArea	0x0	For 1D barcodes, sets the initial search area. 0 = center, 1 = upper half, 2 = lower half, 3 = full, 4 = "smart raster" (better for non-horizontal).	
DPMMode	0x0	Enhances the ability to read a DPM (Direct Product Marking) barcode where the barcode is marked directly on the product.	
Damaged1DCodes	0x0	Enhances the ability to read damaged or badly printed 1D barcodes.	
ExtensiveBarcodeSearch	0x0	The decoding algorithms spend more time trying to find a barcode.	

## **Talkman A700 VMT Installation Guide**

The A700 Vehicle Mount Talkman (VMT) is an A700 device with a dock mounted to a vehicle, such as a forklift or motorized pallet jack. After the device is mounted, the dock is connected to the vehicle's power source.

Talkman devices in this configuration may use any wired or wireless equipment (headsets, scanners, etc.). Honeywell sells the complete solution including mounting kits and power systems to enable any Talkman A700 devices to be used in an A700 VMT configuration.



**Warning:** DO NOT LOOK AT THE DEVICE WHILE OPERATING MACHINERY. Such a distraction could cause an accident resulting in bodily injury to the operator and others.

This step-by-step guide shows how to install the Talkman A700 VMT in a vehicle.

Please refer to the A700 VMT Installation Best Practices on page 64 for further guidance.

#### **Talkman A700 VMT Mounting Options**

The Talkman A700 VMT is designed to be installed using RAM<sup>®</sup> Mounting Systems hardware. Honeywell supplies a mounting bracket for the A700 and mounting hardware from RAM Mounting Systems. Additional hardware mounting bracket options can be purchased directly from RAM Mounting Systems (www.ram-mount.com) to customize the installation.





#### **Talkman VMT Parts and Accessories**

The following device-mounting options are supplied by Honeywell. Order one part from each line for your configuration.

Table 1 describes items that support Talkman VMT configurations. Several electrical components are common for both Talkman A500 and Talkman A700 configurations.

Table 2 describes battery-powered configurations. Battery-powered configurations enable you to safely mount the Talkman device without interfacing with the vehicle's electrical system. Batteries and chargers are required to support these configurations.

#### A500 A700 BL-710-1 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER, BL-904 - POWERED VEHICLE DOCK, A700 TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES SERIES BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN(R) T5 SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount and mount arm) and mount arm) BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM, BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES

#### **Table 1: Vehicle-Powered Vehicle Mount Configurations**

A500	A700
Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle:	Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle:
• <b>BL-710-101</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/	• <b>BL-710-101</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/
BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT,	BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP,	BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
• BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW,	<ul> <li>BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW,</li></ul>
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
CM-710-102 - CABLE, BATTERY ADAPTER, PUSH ON, TALKMAN(R) T5/A500 SERIES BT-710 - BATTERY ADAPTER, DC-DC, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	<ul> <li>Order one of:</li> <li>BT-901 - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, STANDARD</li> <li>BT-902 - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, HIGH-CAPACITY</li> </ul>



**Note:** A700 devices may be used in VMT configurations using a Honeywell battery without connecting to the vehicle's power source. The BL-903 unpowered vehicle dock, which has no power components, should be used in lieu of the BL-904. No wiring or power converters are required; however, the Talkman device will need to be removed and placed in a charger to recharge its battery or for updating software.

#### **Table 2: Battery-Powered Vehicle Mount Configurations**

=

A500	A700
<b>BL-710-1</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	<b>BL-903</b> - UNPOWERED VEHICLE DOCK, SLIDE- IN, A700 SERIES
BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE	BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE
SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN(R) T5	SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN(R) T5
SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount	SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount
and mount arm)	and mount arm)

A500	A700
BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM,	BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle:	Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle:
BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/	BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/
BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT,	BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP,	BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW,	BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BT-700-2 - BATTERY, T5/A500 HIGH PERFORMANCE	<ul> <li>Order one of:</li> <li><b>BT-901</b> - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, STANDARD</li> <li><b>BT-902</b> - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, HIGH-CAPACITY</li> </ul>

#### Position the Talkman A700 VMT

- **Note:** Do not connect the vehicle mount holder directly to the vehicle. Use an approved mounting device to prevent damage to the device from shock and vibration.
- 1. Determine the best position for the device and all the associated components. For optimal antenna positioning, the device should be placed in the same orientation as it would if it was worn on the body. If a similar device was previously installed, check to see if the position it used is suitable for the device.
- 2. Test the installation for at least 30 minutes before installing on another vehicle. Record all details:
  - Check that the position of the device does not obstruct vehicle controls.
  - Check that the device does not obstruct the driver's view.
  - Check the position of the device for user comfort over long periods.

#### Install the Mounting Brackets



A

**Warning:** The device must be mounted in accordance with accepted aftermarket practices and materials supplied by Honeywell and/or RAM Mounting Systems. Honeywell does not support Talkman devices which are not mounted in an approved manner. Please note that not mounting Talkman devices in an approved manner may also violate local safety laws and possible cause a safety hazard by damaging Talkman devices and batteries.

Follow these steps to install a mounting bracket.

- 1. Drill the holes required to secure the base to the vehicle. If using the clamp mount, skip this step.
- 2. Screw or clamp a base to the location.

Tip: Apply some lubricant (for example, light oil or anti-sieze) to the threads of the clamp mount screws.

- **3.** Attach the other base to the other end of the arm and tighten once in the desired location by turning the locking lever clockwise.
- 4. Screw the device holder to the base.
- **Important:** To prevent vibration, the arm of the mounting bracket should not touch the stem of the ball of the base. In other words, the arm should not be tilted so far that these pieces touch.



#### **Route the Electrical Cables**

You will need the following equipment:

- One fuse holder from Cooper Bussman. Honeywell recommends using a Cooper Bussmann HFA series in line waterproof fuse.
- One fuse. Honeywell recommends a Cooper Bussmann ABC-20-R fuse.
- Three spade connectors
- Four small cable ties
- Input cable (part number 236-288-001)
- Fasteners

[] **Important:** All components used in the electrical connection to the vehicle must be UL Listed.

Warning: Always follow the vehicle manufacturer's recommendations for electrical accessories connection.

Honeywell recommends choosing unswitched power as the source for the power supply. This will allow Talkman devices to be powered for software updates as well as prevent Talkman devices from accidentally being unpowered if the vehicle is switched off unintentionally.

!

**Important:** The power supply cable must be installed from the vehicle's fuse panel or with an in-line fuse to the device along the vehicle wall, always inside the vehicle cabin, and must not cross the vehicle's firewall protection.

- (!) CAUTION: Take the following precautions to ensure maximum safety when routing electrical cables:
  - The vehicle must be off and the vehicle's battery must be disconnected.
  - Cables should be kept clear of surfaces that may become hot.

- Cables should not be run such that they can get caught on moving parts.
- Cables should not be run on the outside of a vehicle.
- Cables should not have 90 degree turns, the minimum bend radius should not be less than one inch
- To remove slack on a cable it should be coiled up and secured inside the vehicle with a cable tie.
- Fuses should be located as close as possible to the power source.
- To protect the VMT from power surges and to perform voltage conversion a converter module is fitted between the VMT and the forklift battery.

#### Assemble the Vehicle Battery Cable

- 1. Route the battery cable from the power supply to the vehicle battery.
- 2. Cut the battery cable near the battery leaving enough of the cable to reach the battery terminals.
- 3. Strip the battery cable jacket back 31 to 36 cm (12 to 14 in).
- 4. Install heat shrink tubing on the battery cable jacket.



- 5. Insert and secure the fuse in the fuse holder assembly.
- 6. Assemble the negative wire:
  - 1. Strip 0.60 cm (0.25 in) of insulation from the green and white wires.
  - 2. Twist the wires together.
  - **3.** Crimp a 3/8-inch terminal ring onto the wires.
- 7. Assemble the positive wire:
  - 1. Cut a strip of red wire that is 5.08 cm (2 in) long.
  - 2. Strip 0.60 cm (0.25 in) of insulation from the red and black wires.
  - **3.** Twist the wires together.
  - 4. Crimp the fuse block assembly to the wires.
  - 5. Crimp the red wire you cut to the other end of the fuse block assembly.
- 8. Install heat shrink tubing on the braided ground wire.
- 9. Crimp a 3/8-inch terminal ring onto the braided ground wire.
- 10. Connect the 4-pin connector to the power supply.

#### **Connect to the Top Battery Terminal**

The procedure you use to connect to the vehicle battery depends on the location of the battery terminal: Top or Side.



**CAUTION:** Verify that the cable to battery connections are correct. Electrical energy from vehicle batteries can harm equipment and people.

1. Remove the nuts and bolts from the positive battery terminal.



- 2. Place a 3/8-inch washer onto each end of the battery clamp bolt.
- 3. Slide the positive fuse link terminal ring from the input power cable onto positive battery clamp bolt.
- 4. Place another 3/8-inch washer onto the battery clamp.
- 5. Thread another 3/8-inch nut onto the battery clamp bolt and tighten the nut securely.
- 6. Repeat Steps 1 through 5 for the negative wire.
- 7. Connect the ground wire.

#### **Connect to the Side Battery Terminal**

The procedure you use to connect to the vehicle battery depends on the location of the battery terminal: Top or Side.

- (!) **CAUTION:** Verify that the cable to battery connections are correct. Electrical energy from vehicle batteries can harm equipment and people.
- 1. Remove the nuts and bolts from the positive battery terminal.



- **Note:** When you remove the battery terminal side post bolts from the vehicle battery, the vehicle computer and radio return to their default settings.
- 2. Fasten a 3/8-inch nut to the  $3/8 \ge 1-1/2$ -inch positive battery terminal post.
- 3. Place a 3/8-inch washer on the battery terminal post.
- 4. Slide the positive wire fuse link terminal ring from the power input cable onto the positive battery post.
- 5. Put another 3/8-inch washer on the battery terminal post.
- 6. Slide the positive battery cable on the post.
- 7. Insert the post assembly (Steps 2 through 6) into the positive battery terminal.
- 8. Tighten the battery terminal post securely.
- 9. Tighten the nut installed in Step 2 to secure the washers and cables firmly in place.
- 10. Repeat Steps 1 through 9 for the negative wire.
- 11. Connect the ground wire. For help, see the next section.

#### **Fasten the Ground Wire**

- 1. The braided wire on the vehicle battery cable is the grounding strap. To ensure proper cable shielding, fasten the ground strap to the vehicle sheet metal.
- 2. Drill a small hole into the metal that you intend to fasten the ground wire to.
- 3. Use a punch to dimple and enlarge the hole until it is the same size as the screw.
- 4. Scrape off a small circle of paint around the hole to make sure bare metal is exposed.
- 5. Secure the wire with a #8 5/8-inch screw and flat washer.

#### Attach the A700 VMT to the Vehicle

- 1. Connect the VMT dock (BL-904) to the cable (CM-904-101)
- 2. Connect the cable to the power supply.
- **3.** Slide the Talkman A700 device into the dock.



#### Remove the A700 VMT from the Vehicle

Talkman A700 VMT components are designed for easy removal for occasional vehicle service, maintenance or flexible operational needs. The Talkman A700 may be easily removed by sliding the device out of the dock and replaced by sliding it back in. Care should be taken to assure that the contacts of the Talkman A700 device are on the underside and facing so they engage with the contacts of the vehicle dock.

The dock may be easily disconnected from the CM-904-101 power cable and RAM mount should the vehicle be taken out of service or need to be cleaned. The BL-904 dock should never be exposed to jets of waters such as that used in cleaning vehicles.



**CAUTION:** Honeywell does not recommend removing the cable (CM-904-101) from the dock except when required for occasional service, or once per month maximum. Excessive removal of the cable can cause damage to the dock and cable that is not covered under warranty or service plans.

#### **A700 VMT Installation Best Practices**

Talkman devices and accessories are designed to provide reliable service *when used as recommended*. The thousands of Talkman VMT equipment users around the world who have followed the best practices outlined here are enjoying increased productivity with Talkman devices integrated on their vehicles.

• Do not remove Talkman A700 devices from VMT configurations

Talkman VMT devices were designed and intended for easy installation. They were not designed for frequent removal.

The exception is the Talkman A730 which was designed to be removed from the holster for occasional scanning, not to exceed approximately six times per hour. Even if the A730 is not being removed for scanning, it requires a battery for backup power.

**Note:** Honeywell does not support configurations of the A700 without a battery.

Honeywell recommends that Talkman devices and cables be left in place after they are installed in vehicles. While these components may be removed for maintenance or temporary use in other areas, they should not be removed as a part of regular operation.



#### Protect Talkman devices from damage

A Talkman device should be mounted on a vehicle in a location where operators can easily access Talkman controls and where the device is well protected from bumps or damage when the vehicle is in use. While recessed mounting offers good protection, the installer must ensure that this mounting does not interfere with Wi-Fi or Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connectivity of the Talkman device.



#### Figure 8: Mount locations protected by vehicles but open for good wireless reception (showing Talkman A500)

- (!) CAUTION: Do not mount the device in the driver's area of the vehicle or areas where it can distract the driver.
- Consider additional options from RAM<sup>®</sup> Mounts In particular, the following standard RAM Mounts parts provide additional mounting flexibility.

Part Description	Part Number	Usage	Image
Double 1" ball adapter	RAM-B-230U	The adapter offers more articulation to maneuver and position the Talkman device in a protected area of the vehicle.	
Double socket arm B Ball A length	RAM-B-201U-A	This arm and other arm lengths offer options for the best vehicle fit.	Level and the second se

Lock parts into place if they might be moved during normal operations

The parts used for mounting the Talkman were designed for a fixed position with easy adjustment. While unlikely, these parts may loosen over time with inadvertent impacts of daily use—especially if the mountings have not been firmly secured or if workers attempt to adjust the mounting manually.

To prevent this issue, remove the user-adjustable handle on the arm and install a 1/4" #20 nylon lock nut provided with the Vocollect VMT kit. The lock nut cannot be loosened by hand and resists most vibrations.

#### Secure VMT cabling

The cables and wiring that connect the Talkman VMT must be well secured to the vehicle so that they do not get caught on anything. Snagged cables could result in an accident and damage to the VMT or vehicle.



**CAUTION:** Separate the cabling from other wiring in the vehicle and ensure that it is routed away from sharp edges.

## **Charging an A700 Device Battery**



#### Figure 9: Talkman A700 Standard and High Capacity Batteries

(!) **CAUTION:** A700 device batteries and other Honeywell batteries are not interchangeable. If you try to insert the wrong battery into a device, you may damage the device and the battery.

A700 devices use a Honeywell Charger that charges the high-performance battery while still seated in a device and a separate charger for charging batteries that have been removed from the device.

#### **A700 Product Battery Specifications**

The A700 series can use a standard or high-capacity battery.

Standard Battery Weight	2.8 ounces (79.38g)
High-Capacity Battery Weight	4.6 ounces (130.41g)

#### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses two lithium ion cells.
  - Nominal voltage = 3.7V
  - Capacity = 4400mAhr or greater
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Honeywell designated charger.

#### **Mechanical and Environmental Specifications**

- Drop-test specifications
  - The high capacity battery meets the MIL STD 810F specification for shock and transient drop criteria.

• Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust. The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

Operation Temperature: -30°C to 50°C (-22°F to 122°F) Storage Temperature: -30°C to 60°C (-22°F to 140°F) Humidity: 95% condensing Rain/dust: IP67

#### **Battery Notifications**

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 30 minutes remaining until empty
- Critical warning = 0 minutes remaining until empty



#### Charging an A700 Battery in a Device

- 1. Remove the device from the belt clip.
- 2. Disconnect any wired peripherals.
- **3.** Insert the device into an open slot on the charger, ensuring that the battery contact side of the device is placed against the battery contact side of the slot.
- 4. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the device state indicator on the device turns on a solid yellow.
  - a) If the indicator does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
  - b) If the indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.
- (!) **CAUTION:** Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset and any other peripheral devices. Do not remove the battery from the device when placing a device into a charger.

#### **Charging an A700 Device Battery**

- Note:
  - A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the ring LED indicator light for that port on the charger is green.
  - If you insert a fully charged battery into a charger, the charger will analyze the battery's status and indicate charge status immediately.
- 1. Make sure the battery charger is powered. To power on the charger, connect the power supply to the charger and a power source. The LED indicator light at the bottom right of the charger face panel should be solid green.
- 2. Power off the device.
- **3.** Remove the battery from the device.
- 4. Hold the battery with the pins downward and facing away from you, and push it onto an empty port on the battery charger until it snaps into place.
- 5. When the ring LED indicator turns a solid green, the battery is fully charged. Pull the battery off the charger port to insert it into an A700 device.

#### Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A700 Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

- 1. Hold the Talkman so that the battery compartment is facing up.
- 2. Hold the battery with the rounded side up.
- 3. Place the battery in at an angle, pins end first.
- **4.** Push the back of the battery into place. You will hear a click when the battery is in place.

(!) **CAUTION:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

**Warning:** Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

#### Removing a Battery from a Talkman A700 Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.

- (!) CAUTION: Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.
- 1. Hold the device in one hand.
- **2.** Press the battery release button all the way down until the top of the battery pops out from the battery compartment.



Figure 10: Removing the Battery From a Device

3. Lift the battery out of the compartment.

### Scanning with the Talkman A730 Device



See the Compliance Section of this document for Laser and Imager Compliance and Precaution information.

The scanner can only be used at points in the task where it is allowed, such as a check digit or product verification prompt.

- 1. Hold the Talkman A730 in a "handshake" grip with the scanner pointing away from you.
- 2. Position the device so that the scanner is 4 to 36 inches away from the barcode you want to read. Note that scan accuracy may decrease at greater distances.
- 3. Press and hold the round black button to activate the scanner.
- 4. Direct the lighted aiming frame so that it completely contains the barcode.
- 5. When a scan is successful, the aiming frame will turn off and you will hear a beep in the headset.



**Note:** The beep that signals a scan is enabled by default but can be disabled by setting EnableBeepOnBarcodeScan to 0. The beep volume is controlled by the device volume and can be adjusted with the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the device.

### **About LED Indicators**

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

#### **A700 Device LED Indicators**

The Talkman A700 products have several LED indicators to inform you of different states. The indicators and their blinking patterns are described in the following sections:

## Opevice State Indicator

The device state indicator is a ring that is divided into a larger and smaller segment:



#### Figure 11: Ring Segments on Device State Indicator

Color	Blink Pattern	Device State	
Off	Off	Off	
Green	Small segment pulse	Sleep	
Green	Small segment on	On	
Green	Solid ring	Charging complete	
Green	Fast blink	Touch Config or TouchConnect successful	
Yellow	Rotating ring	Loading or changing operator	
Yellow	Rotating ring	Loading or changing task	
Yellow	Rotating ring	Loading or changing voice	
Yellow	Rotating ring	Starting up	
Yellow	Solid ring	Charging	
Yellow	Small segment pulse	Platform is loaded, but no task loaded	
Yellow	Small segment on	TouchConfig sender mode entered	

Color	Blink Pattern	Device State	
Yellow	Large segment on	TouchConfig receiver mode entered	
Red	Rotating ring	Firmware load	
Red	Ring on	Early boot	
Red	Rotating ring	Shutting down	
Red	Fast blink	Charging fault or in charger or connected to power supply without battery TouchConfig or TouchConnect not	
		successful	

#### Battery Charging Indicator

Color	Blink Pattern	Battery State	
Off	Off	Not seated in charger or charger not on	
Yellow	On	Charging	
Green	On	Charging complete	
Red	Fast blink	Charging fault	

## Battery Health Indicator

0

Indicator Blink Pattern	Indicator Color	Battery Charging State	Notes
Off	Off	The battery in the device has no battery health issues. In other words, the battery is healthy.	
On	Red	The battery in the device has a health issue.	A user can use a fully charged battery with a health issue. However, the supervisor should refer to VoiceConsole to get more information regarding the battery health issue, which might mean replacing the battery. Refer to the VoiceConsole online help for more information on the battery health statistics.

**Warning:** Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

## Near Field Communication (NFC) Indicator

Blink Pattern	NFC State
Off	NFC radio is disabled.
Fast blink	The device is scanning for a tag.
Blink	TouchConfig sender or receiver mode entered
On (for one second then off)	The device successfully read a tag.
Slow pulse	Readable - act as a tag

## \*Bluetooth Indicator

Blink Pattern	Bluetooth State
Off	Bluetooth radio is disabled.
On	Device is searching for other Bluetooth devices.
Fast blink	Device is attempting to connect to another Bluetooth device.
Pulse	Bluetooth is connected to a peripheral.
Discoverable Blink Pattern	Device Bluetooth is discoverable by other devices.
Slow Pulse	Bluetooth is on and enabled, but is not connected, not in discovery or paging mode, and not discoverable.

## Network Indicator

Network Indicator	Network State	What is Happening	When This Occurs
On	Radio enabled but unconfigured	The radio is powered on but the device is not attempting to connect to the network.	No network is defined for the device.
Fast Blink	Radio enabled and connecting to network	The radio is powered on and is scanning, associating, and authenticating.	On first connection, on re-association and after every roaming out of network.
Pulse	Connected to network	Full network connection.	The device may be requesting and receiving an IP address.

### TouchConfig: Bringing Additional A700 Devices Online

Prerequisite: A single device has been configured. The following instructions are for configuring additional devices.

- **Note:** TouchConfig uses near field communication (NFC). Data sent through NFC is not encrypted nor does it follow any specific safety protocol. This is because the transfer occurs over such a short range that it is nearly impossible for data to be intercepted.
- 1. Ensure that all devices are off.
- 2. On the configured device, press and hold the Plus (+) button then press the Play/Pause button to put the device into sender mode.

The ring's small segment will be solid yellow and the NFC indicator will blink yellow.

3. On the unconfigured devices, press and hold the **Minus** (-) button then press the **Play/Pause** button to put the devices into receiver mode.

The ring's large segment will be solid yellow and the NFC indicator will blink yellow.

- 4. Turn each of the unconfigured devices so that the sides with the Symbol are facing up.
- 5. Hold the configured device so that the side of the device that has the symbol is facing down. Align the raised oval on the device with the raised oval on an unconfigured device. Ensure that the ovals are *fully* aligned, then hold the two devices steadily against each other.



Figure 12: Transferring the Configuration Using TouchConfig

6. Watch the device state LED indicator ring on the receiving device to confirm configuration success or failure.

**Successful configuration transfer**: The receiving device LED indicator ring blinks green for about two seconds, then the indicator signals the device reboot process (flashes red briefly, then rotates yellow around the ring, then rotates red).

Failed configuration transfer: The LED indicator ring blinks red for about two seconds, then returns to receiver mode.

7. Repeat steps 5 and 6 for any remaining unconfigured devices.

### Installing the USB Driver on Windows XP

When you connect an A700 device to your Windows PC, the PC will search for a USB driver to install. If the PC is configured to search for drivers online and the connection succeeds, the driver will install automatically and the A700 device will be ready to use. If the automatic installation fails, follow these steps.

- 1. Navigate to the .inf and .cat files in the USB Driver folder on the VoiceConsole software DVD and save both files to your computer.
- 2. Open Device Manager and locate Talkman USB Serial.
- 3. Right click it and select Update Driver.
- 4. When prompted with Can Windows connect to Windows Update to search for software?, select No, not at this time.
- 5. Select Install from a list or specific location (advanced).
- 6. Click Have Disk. Navigate to the location where you saved the .inf and .cat files.
- 7. Select the TalkmanUsbSerial.inf file. If there is a driver warning, click Continue Anyway.

# Installing the USB Driver on Windows 7 or Vista

When you connect an A700 device to your Windows PC, the PC will search for a USB driver to install. If the PC is configured to search for drivers online and the connection succeeds, the driver will install automatically and the A700 device will be ready to use. If the automatic installation fails, follow these steps.

- 1. Navigate to the .inf and .cat files in the USB Driver folder on the VoiceConsole software DVD and save both files to your computer.
- 2. Open Device Manager and locate Talkman USB Serial.
- 3. Right click it and select Update Driver.
- 4. Select Browse my computer for driver software.
- 5. Select Let me pick from a list of device drivers on my computer.
- 6. Click Have Disk. Navigate to the location where you saved the .inf and .cat files.
- 7. Select the TalkmanUsbSerial.inf file. If there is a driver warning, or a prompt about proceeding, indicate that you want to continue.

# **Collecting Platform Debug Logs from A700 Devices**

When you connect an A700 device to your Windows PC, the PC will search for a USB driver to install. If the PC is configured to search for drivers online and the connection succeeds, the driver will install automatically and the A700 device will be ready to use. If the automatic installation fails, follow these steps.

- 1. Using a standard USB cable, connect the device to a computer.
- **2.** Power on the device.
- 3. On your computer, run a serial terminal emulator, such as HyperTerminal, using the following settings:
  - Bits per Second: 57600
  - Data Bits: 8
  - Parity: None
  - Stop Bits: 1
  - Flow Control: None

The device transfers platform logs 30 seconds after connection and then once a minute after that. The results are viewable within the serial terminal emulator window.

# Accessories

Honeywell offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other devices.

Handheld and other devices may require specific cables in order to use Honeywell accessories, such as headsets. See the release notes for the Vocollect Voice software for your device for more information.

# **Pidion BM-170 Display**

The Pidion BM-170 is a display device that can be used along with a Talkman A500 or Talkman A700 device (VoiceCatalyst only) to run applications where it is more appropriate that voice be supplemented with a display. It has a touchscreen and various buttons and switches:

Control	Location	Action
Rocker switch	Left side	Increases and decreases volume
Large button	Right side	Powers on and off
Small button	Right side	Back
Options menu	Upper left of front	Displays options available
Joypad	Center front	Navigates around screen and lets you select items



Figure 13: Pidion Display Device

#### Connecting the Pidion BM-170 Display to a Talkman A500/A700

- 1. Turn on the Talkman A500 or A700 device.
- **2.** Turn on the display. The display will initialize.



#### Figure 14: The Initial Screen

**3.** Press the **Connect to a Voice Device** button to begin connecting the display to your Talkman. A list of nearby devices' serial numbers that can accept a connection are displayed.

🛍 🕰 📑 🛃 🛃 5:37 PM	
Not connected to a voice device RiveTooth Address: 00:16:7E:03:14:6D Choose a Voice Device from the list	
vv-501103104	
Refresh list of devices	
Connect to a Voice Device	

#### Figure 15: List of Devices

4. Select the serial number of the Talkman to which you want to connect and confirm your selection.



Figure 16: Confirming the Connection

You will be taken back to the main screen, and the display will be connected to the Talkman.



Figure 17: Connected to a Voice Device

Screens relevant to the application loaded onto the voice device will appear once the voice application is running.

#### Belts

To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with the Vocollect belt and standard or scanning device holster.

#### **A700 Belt Specifications**

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
М	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)

Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

#### Using the A730 Scanning Device Holster

A700 devices have two slots that run the length of the body. These can be used to attach the device to a belt.

- 1. Put the belt on with the clip either on your right or left side.
- 2. Position the device so that the slots on the top and bottom align with the runners on the clip.
- **3.** Slide the device into the clip until you hear a click.

When you remove the device from the clip, you must apply a small amount of pressure away from you while sliding it away from the clip.



Figure 18: The A730 Scanning Device Holster

#### Using the Device Holster

The holster is designed for the A710 and A720 devices that will not be handled frequently throughout a shift.

- **Note:** Honeywell strongly recommends using a Honeywell holster for your device. Placing a device in a pocket or other enclosed space can cause issues with WiFi performance.
- **1.** Attach the holster to the belt.
- 2. Undo the Velcro strips.
- 3. Slide the device into the holster, with the buttons facing up.
- **4.** Fasten the Velcro strips.



Figure 19: The A700 Device Holster

#### **A700 Holster Specifications**

Belt material	Nylon
Belt fastener	Non-replacable

#### Vehicle Mounts for Talkman A700

The Screw-on Mount is a mounting option that is bolted to a stationary surface on a vehicle.

The Clamp Mount is a mounting option that is clamped to a stationary surface on a vehicle. This can also be bolted to a stationary surface, if desired.

The Claw Mount is also clamped to a stationary surface, but can be clamped to oddly-shaped or horizontal or vertical surfaces.



Figure 20: Screw On Mount

Figure 21: Clamp Mount

Figure 22: Claw Mount

#### Positioning the Talkman A700 Vehicle Dock

- Determine the best position for the device and all the associated components. If a similar device was previously installed, check to see if the position it used is suitable for the device.
- Check that the position of the device does not obstruct vehicle controls.
- Check that the device does not obstruct the driver's view.
- Check the position of the device for user comfort over long periods.

#### Installing the Mounting Brackets for a Talkman A700 Vehicle Dock

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the screw-on mount:

Quantity	Description
2	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment
1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the clamp-on mount:

Quantity	Description
1	Vehicle Mount, Clamp
1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the claw mount:

Quantity	Description
1	Vehicle Mount, Claw
1	Vehicle Mount, Arm
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder

Quantity	Description
1	Vehicle Mount, Holder/Base Screw On Attachment

- Drill the holes required to secure the base to the vehicle. If using the clamp or claw mount, skip this step.
   Note: Apply some lubricant (for example, light oil or anti-seize) to the threads of the clamp mount screws.
- 2. Screw or clamp a base to the location.
- 3. Attach the other base to the other end of the arm and tighten once in the desired location by turning the locking lever clockwise.
- **4.** Screw the device holder to the base.
- 5. Insert a device into the holder.

To prevent vibration, the arm of the mounting bracket should not touch the stem of the ball of the base. In other words, the arm should not be tilted so far as to have these pieces touching.



# Chapter

# 4

# Talkman A500

# Topics:

- A500 Specifications
- Charging an A500 or T5 Device
- About LED Indicators
- Easy Configuration
- Talkman A500 VMT
- Accessories



# Figure 23: Talkman<sup>™</sup> A500

The Talkman<sup>™</sup> A500 couples a rugged design to function in harsh warehouse environments with wireless capabilities. The device supports Bluetooth technology to connect to display devices as well as other peripherals and headsets. In the Vocollect Talkman product line, the Talkman A500 offers expanded operations with a more powerful processor, more available memory, and a more robust radio.

The A500 uses the same batteries, chargers, and headsets as the T5-Series devices. Both models use the Vocollect VoiceClient<sup>™</sup> voice software, but the A500 is designed to take advantage of Vocollect VoiceCatalyst<sup>™</sup> functionality for best performance and enhanced features.

# **A500 Specifications**

Weight	(6.31  ounces)(178.89  g)
Weight	0.51 ounces (170.05 g)
	With standard battery: 11.01 ounces (312.13 g)
Length	5.5" (13.97 cm)
Width	2.63" (6.68 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.3 cm)
I/O Ports	• Headset port (yellow)
	Maintenance port with audio out and RS-232 serial
	support
Operating Temperature	-22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-30° to 140° F (-34° to 60° C)
Drop Tested	Meets the MIL STD -810F specification for shock and vibration.
	In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications:
	• 25 drops from 5 feet, 10 additional drops from 6 feet onto polished concrete
	<ul> <li>10 drops at varying angles from 5 feet at -20° F (-29° C) onto polished concrete</li> </ul>
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# Charging an A500 or T5 Device



Figure 24: Talkman A500/T5 High-Performance Battery

The A500/T5 battery is a high-performance model. Unlike the T2 series batteries, which have contact points that are flush with the case, the A500/T5 battery features a pin-out design.

(!) **CAUTION:** A500/T5 series batteries and other Honeywell batteries are not interchangeable. If you try to insert the wrong battery into a device, you may damage the device and the battery.

The A500 and T5 devices use a Honeywell Combination Charger that charges the high-performance battery while still seated in a device or when removed from the device.

#### A500/T5 High-Performance Batteries Specifications

The A500 and T5-Series devices use a standard battery.

Standard Battery weight 4.7 ounces (155.24g)
--

#### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses two lithium ion cells.
  - Voltage = 3.7V
  - Watt Hours = 19WHr
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Honeywell designated charger.

#### **Mechanical and Environmental Specifications**

- Drop-test specifications: The high capacity battery meets the MIL STD 810F specification for shock and transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust. The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

Temperature: -40°C to 55°C (-40°F to 131°F) Humidity: 95% non-condensing Rain/dust: IP67

#### **Battery Notifications**

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 3,45 mV
- Critical warning = 3,350 mV

#### Charging an A500 or T5 Battery in a Device

- 1. Remove the device from the belt clip.
- 2. Disconnect any other peripherals.
- 3. Insert the device into an open slot on the charger, pressing down and then back until the device clicks into place.
- 4. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the LED indicator on the device turns on and begins to blink green.
  - a) If the LED does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
  - b) If the LED indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.

(!) **CAUTION:** Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset and any other peripheral devices. Do not remove the battery from the device when placing a device into a charger.

# Charging an A500 or T5-Series Battery

- 1. Remove the battery from the Talkman device.
- 2. Hold the battery with its contacts to the bottom and the Vocollect label facing you.



#### Figure 25: Inserting a Battery Into the Charger

**3.** Place the battery into an open battery slot on the top level of the charger. When the battery is placed into the charger properly, the left LED indicator for the slot into which the battery was placed turns red.



**Note:** The upper set of LED indicators apply to the charger's battery slots and the lower indicators apply to the devices' slots.

### Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger

The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is blinking green. If the LED is blinking red, the device is not ready to be used.

- **Important:** If a device continuously displays a solid red light, contact your system administrator.
- 1. Make sure that the device is ready to use.
- 2. Pull up on the device to remove it from the device charger.



#### Figure 26: Removing a Device from a Charger

#### Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

- 1. Hold the Talkman so that the red and yellow ports are facing away from you.
- 2. Hold the battery with the pins facing away from you and so that the Vocollect logo is on top.
- **3.** Place the battery in at an angle, pins end first.



#### Figure 27: Properly Inserting a Battery

**4.** Push the back of the battery into place.

You will hear a click when the battery is in place.

**CAUTION:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

**Warning:** Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

# Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.

- (!) CAUTION: Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.
- 1. Hold the device in one hand with the battery compartment facing toward you.
- 2. Press the battery release button all the way down until the top of the battery pops up from the battery compartment.



Figure 28: Removing the Battery From a Device

**3.** Lift the battery out of the compartment.

# **Battery Warm-Up Time**

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

# **About LED Indicators**

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

#### A500 Device LED Indicators

LED	Status	A500 Device
Green	On	Device is on
	Fast Blink	The device is in a charger
	Slow Blink	One of the following:
		<ul> <li>the device is in sleep mode and not in a charger</li> <li>the voice application selection menu is in use</li> <li>certain portions of software are loading</li> </ul>
Red	On Briefly	Device is turning on
		Device is turning off
	On Continuously	Error, contact system administrator
	Blinking	One of the following:
		<ul> <li>retrieving and loading an operator from VoiceConsole</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>retrieving, reading and loading a voice application from VoiceConsole</li> <li>certain portions of software are loading</li> </ul>
Amber/Yellow	Off	Wi-Fi off
	Fast Blink	Wi-Fi on but not connected
	Slow Blink	Wi-Fi is on and connecting to a wireless network

LED	Status	A500 Device
Blue	Off	Bluetooth off
(Bluetooth indicator)	On	Discovering
	Fast Blink	Paging
	Slow Blink	Connected
	Series of Blinks	Device is discoverable

# **Easy Configuration**

Easy Configuration uses the serial connection between bays in the T5/A500 Combination Charger to distribute configuration files from one device to all devices in the charger. This feature allows new installations to quickly complete initial device configuration and simplifies adding new devices or returning repaired devices to service.

Any of the supported device models - T5, T5*m*, and A500 - may be configured using this feature. Multiple models may be configured in the charger at the same time. Please note, however, that some configurable parameters are specific to a device's radio card. Therefore, some parameters loaded from the master device to devices with different radios will not be effective, and devices that receive the distribution may not receive all of the desirable parameters for their specific radios.

**Note:** Easy configuration should be used only with a DHCP server.

# **Easy Configuration: Initial Setup**

The following instructions are for initially setting up the site. That is, no devices are currently connected to VoiceConsole.

1. Create a device profile in VoiceConsole.

You can set the device profile as a "default profile," which automatically loads to any bare-platform devices. The devices must be in standby mode and connected to VoiceConsole.

- **Note:** The Talkman A500 model TT-802 ships as a bare-platform device. It does not have Vocollect voice software—VoiceCatalyst or VoiceClient—preloaded.
- 2. In the Advanced Device Settings text box, type this parameter: "distributable"="1"

The value of "1" marks the device profile as one that can be shared with other devices using the serial connection between bays in the T5/A500 charger. If this parameter is not placed in the device profile or if its value is set to zero, the device profile will not be shared.

- 3. Follow the instructions in the VoiceConsole online help for completing the device profile.
- 4. Use a serial cable to load this profile to a single device.
  - **Note:** If the device profile you are loading is configured for use with static IP addresses, all the devices will have the same IP address.

# Easy Configuration: Bringing Additional T5, T5m, and A500 Devices Online

A single device has been configured using the Easy Configuration Initial Setup instructions and VoiceConsole Online Help. The following instructions are for configuring additional devices.

- 1. Place a properly configured T5, T5*m*, or A500 device in the transmit bay in the charger. When facing the charger bay, the transmit bay is the first bay on the right. It is identified with an off-white latch. The other bays have dark gray latches.
- 2. Place the new or repaired T5, T5m, or A500 devices in the remaining charger bays.
  - The LED indicators on the unconfigured devices flash green until the devices determine that they cannot reach VoiceConsole.

- The LED indicators flash orange as the devices attempt to connect to the network to listen for a file broadcast.
- The LED indicators flash green briefly as the devices receive profiles from the configured device and verify the configuration.
- The LED indicators change to solid red as the devices reboot.
- When the devices have applied the configuration file and successfully contacted VoiceConsole, the LED indicators change to blinking green. The devices are then ready to use or can be used in another charger to bring additional devices online.
- **Note:** The AC power indicator at the bottom right of the charger displays alternating green and yellow lights when Easy Configuration operations are occurring. Devices should not be removed until the individual indicator on the device blinks green or the charger's power indicator glows solid green.

# Talkman A500 VMT

A Talkman A500 VMT is an A500 device with a battery adapter mounted to a vehicle, such as a forklift or motorized pallet jack. After the device is mounted, the battery adapter is placed in the battery area of the A500 device and connected to the vehicle's power source.

Talkman devices in this configuration may use any wired or wireless equipment (headsets, scanners, etc.). Honeywell sells the complete solution including mounting kits and power systems to enable any Talkman A500 devices to be used in an A500 VMT configuration.

(!) CAUTION: PLEASE DO NOT LOOK AT DEVICE/UNIT WHILE OPERATING MACHINERY SO AS TO AVOID CREATION OF A DISTRACTION THAT COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENT AND BODILY INJURY TO OPERATOR AND THIRD PERSONS.

Follow the instructions below to properly install the device in a forklift.

- Determine the best location for mounting the device, taking into consideration the driver's field of view.
- Install the appropriate mounting hardware.
- Connect the device to the vehicle's wiring system.

#### Mounts for Talkman A700/T5 VMT

The Screw On Mount is a mounting option that is bolted to a stationary surface on a vehicle.

The Clamp Mount is a mounting option that is clamped to a stationary surface on a vehicle. This can also be bolted to a stationary surface, if desired.

The Claw Mount is also clamped to a stationary surface, but can be clamped to oddly-shaped or horizontal or vertical surfaces.





Figure 29: Screw On Mount

Figure 30: Clamp Mount

Figure 31: Claw Mount

# Talkman A500/T5 VMT Accessories

The Talkman A500/T5 VMT is designed to be installed using RAM<sup>®</sup> Mounting Systems hardware. Honeywell supplies a mounting bracket for the A500/T5 and mounting hardware from RAM Mounting Systems. Additional hardware mounting bracket options can be purchased directly from RAM Mounting Systems (www.ram-mount.com) to customize the installation.

The A500/T5 VMT must be mounted to a sturdy surface.



Figure 32: Screw On Mounting Parts



Figure 34: Clamp Mounting Parts



Figure 36: Battery Adapter

=



Figure 33: Screw On Mounting



Figure 35: Clamp Mounting



Figure 37: Power Supply

**Note:** You may provide your own power supply, but it must supply 12-15V at 1 Amp and must be limited to less than 250VA (Watts). If you chose to provide your own, you are still required to purchase the battery adapter cable and battery adapter for final connection to the A500 or T5-Series device.

**Note:** This configuration does not require you to connect the A500 or T5-Series device to the vehicle's power source. If desired, for operational reasons, A500 or T5-Series devices may be used in VMT configuration using a Honeywell battery.

#### Talkman A500/T5 VMT Accessory Specifications

Operating Temperature	-30° to 50° C (-22° to 122° F)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 70° C (-40° to 158° F)

#### Positioning the Talkman A500/T5 VMT

- Determine the best position for the device and all the associated components. If a similar device was previously installed, check to see if the position it used is suitable for the device.
- Test the installation for at least 30 minutes before installing on another vehicle. Record all details:
  - Check that the position of the device does not obstruct vehicle controls.
  - Check that the device does not obstruct the driver's view.
  - Check the position of the device for user comfort over long periods.

#### **Talkman VMT Parts and Accessories**

The following device-mounting options are supplied by Honeywell. Order one part from each line for your configuration.

Table 1 describes items that support Talkman VMT configurations. Several electrical components are common for both Talkman A500 and Talkman A700 configurations.

Table 2 describes battery-powered configurations. Battery-powered configurations enable you to safely mount the Talkman device without interfacing with the vehicle's electrical system. Batteries and chargers are required to support these configurations.

#### **Table 3: Vehicle-Powered Vehicle Mount Configurations**

A500	A700
<b>BL-710-1</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	<b>BL-904</b> - POWERED VEHICLE DOCK, A700 SERIES
<b>BL-710-101</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE	<b>BL-710-101</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE
SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount	SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount
and mount arm)	and mount arm)
BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM,	<b>BL-710-102</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM,

A500	A700
Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle:	Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle:
• <b>BL-710-101</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/ BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	• <b>BL-710-101</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/ BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	<ul> <li>BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES</li> </ul>
CM-710-102 - CABLE, BATTERY ADAPTER,	Order one of:
PUSH ON, TALKMAN(R) T5/A500 SERIES <b>BT-710</b> - BATTERY ADAPTER, DC-DC, TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	<ul> <li>BT-901 - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, STANDARD</li> <li>BT-902 - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, HIGH-CAPACITY</li> </ul>



**Note:** A700 devices may be used in VMT configurations using a Honeywell battery without connecting to the vehicle's power source. The BL-903 unpowered vehicle dock, which has no power components, should be used in lieu of the BL-904. No wiring or power converters are required; however, the Talkman device will need to be removed and placed in a charger to recharge its battery or for updating software.

#### **Table 4: Battery-Powered Vehicle Mount Configurations**

=

A500	A700
BL-710-1 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER,	BL-903 - UNPOWERED VEHICLE DOCK, SLIDE-
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	IN, A700 SERIES
<b>BL-710-101</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE	<b>BL-710-101</b> - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/BASE
SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN(R) T5	SCREW ON ATTACHMENT, TALKMAN(R) T5
SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount	SERIES (connects between Talkman device mount
and mount arm)	and mount arm)

A500	A700
BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM,	BL-710-102 - VEHICLE MOUNT, ARM,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle:	Order one of the following to attach the arm to the vehicle:
BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/	BL-710-101 - VEHICLE MOUNT, HOLDER/
BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT,	BASE SCREW ON ATTACHMENT,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP,	• BL-710-103 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAMP,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW,	• BL-710-104 - VEHICLE MOUNT, CLAW,
TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES	TALKMAN(R) T5 SERIES
BT-700-2 - BATTERY, T5/A500 HIGH PERFORMANCE	<ul> <li>Order one of:</li> <li><b>BT-901</b> - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, STANDARD</li> <li><b>BT-902</b> - BATTERY, A700 SERIES, HIGH-CAPACITY</li> </ul>

# Connecting Cables to the Power Supply and Attaching the Power Supply to a Vehicle

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the 12 or 24 volt vehicle's power supply to a device:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Power Supply, 9-36 VDC Input
2	1	Cable from power supply to battery adapter

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the 36 or 48 volt vehicle's power supply to a device:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Power Supply, 18-60 VDC Input
2	1	Cable from power supply to battery adapter

You will need the following equipment:

- One Cable from the power supply to vehicle's power source. Honeywell recommends an industrial rated cable with the following specifications: Number of conductors = 3, Gauge of wire = 16, Temperature = -40C to 90C
- Cable ties

(!) CAUTION: General Guidelines for Routing Electrical Cables

- The vehicle must be off and the vehicle's battery must be disconnected.
- Cables should be kept clear of surfaces that may become hot.
- Cables should not be run such that they can get caught on moving parts.
- Cables should not be run on the outside of a vehicle.
- Cables should not have 90 degree turns, the minimum bend radius should not be less than one inch
- To remove slack on a cable it should be coiled up and secured inside the vehicle with a cable tie.
- For maximum safety fuses should be located as close as possible to the power source.
- To protect the A500/T5 VMT from power surges and to perform voltage conversion a converter module is fitted between the A500/T5 VMT and the forklift battery.
- **1.** Disconnect the vehicle battery.
- 2. Remove the four screws from the top of the power supply to expose the screw terminals.
- **3.** On the cable from power supply to the vehicle's power source, strip the three cables to expose approximately 5mm of copper. Ensure the cable is long enough to reach from the power supply to the vehicle's power source.
- 4. On the yellow cable from the battery adapter to the power supply, strip the black and brown cable to expose approximately 5mm of copper. The Blue cable is not required; it can be trimmed where it exits the yellow cable. Ensure the cable is long enough to reach from the power supply to the vehicle's power source.
- 5. Connect the cables from the battery adapter to the power supply by performing the steps below.
  - Loosen the screws to where the connection will be made on the power supply.
  - Match the cables to the correct locations as indicated in the chart below:

Cable	Output Connector
Brown – Battery Adapter Positive	+
Black – Battery Adapter Negative	-
No connection needed	GND
Blue (cut back)	Not applicable

- Tighten the screws.
- Ensure the cables are secure
- 6. Connect the cables from the vehicle's power source to the power supply by performing the steps below:
  - Loosen the screws to where the connection will be made on the power supply.
  - Match the cables to the correct locations as indicated in the chart below:

•	Cable	Input Connector
	White (may differ depending on the cable) – Vehicle Positive	+

Cable	Input Connector
Black (may differ depending on the cable) – Vehicle Negative	-
Green - Vehicle Ground: Follow equipment manufacturer's recommendations for connecting the case ground terminal of the power supply.	GND

- Tighten the screws.
- Ensure the cables are secure
- 7. Once all of the cables have been successfully installed, attach cable ties to secure the cables.



#### Figure 38: Cables Attached to the Power Supply

8. Place the power supply in a place out of the way, such as under the dashboard of a fork lift, and attach it to a secure surface with cable ties. Alternatively the power supply could be secured by bolting it using the mounting slots.



Figure 39: Power Supply Attached to a Secure Surface on the Vehicle

- **9.** Run the cable that connects the battery adapter to the power supply from the power supply to the location where the A500/T5 VMT will be mounted
- **10.** Connect the yellow wire to the battery adapter by attaching the connector and tightening the nut.

#### Connecting the A700/T5 VMT Device to a Vehicle's Power Source

You will need the following equipment:

- Two fuse holders from Cooper Bussman. Honeywell recommends using a Cooper Bussmann HFA series in line waterproof fuse.
- Two fuses. Honeywell recommends a 4A 250V SLO BLO<sup>™</sup> fuse.
- Three spade connectors

- Four small cable ties
- Fasteners

Honeywell recommends choosing unswitched power as the source for the power supply. This will allow Talkman devices to be powered for software updates as well as prevent Talkman devices from accidentally being unpowered if the vehicle is quickly switched off unintentionally.

- 1. Remove all power sources from the vehicle.
- 2. Remove any excess length from the input cable that comes from the power supply.
- **3.** Connect the fuses to the cable near to the battery end of the cable. Remove approximately 4 inches of the outer insulation from the cable.
- 4. Expose approximately 10mm of copper on the positive and negative wires.
- 5. Insert the exposed copper into the fuseholders and crimp into the positive and negative wires using an approved tool.
- 6. Connect the green wire to the vehicle's ground.
- 7. Connect the fused white wire to the vehicle's positive power source using an appropriate connector. This may need to be crimped onto the wire.
- **8.** Connect the fused black wire to the vehicle's negative power source using an appropriate connector. This may need to be crimped onto the wire.
- 9. Attach the power supply as shown in the following diagram.



Figure 40: Attach the Power Supply

10. Secure the wires with cable ties.

#### Removal of an A500/T5 VMT Device from Vehicle

Talkman A500/T5 VMT components are designed for easy removal for occasional vehicle service, maintenance or flexible operational needs.

- (!) **CAUTION:** Honeywell does not recommend removing the cables (CM-710-102) from the battery adapter except when required for occasional service (i.e. once per month at maximum). Excessive removal of these cables may damage the adapter and cable. This type of use is not covered under warranty or service plans as it is unintended product use that is specifically not recommended.
- 1. Release the battery adapter from the device.
- 2. Dock the battery adapter in the side of the VMT holder.

This leaves the device free to be removed and the battery adapter and cable docked and protected.



**CAUTION:** The battery adapter should remain cabled and docked when not in use to prevent cable damage or accidental contact of the adapter contacts with metal surfaces.

#### VMT Installation Best Practices

Talkman devices and accessories are designed to provide reliable service *when used as recommended*. The thousands of Talkman VMT equipment users around the world who have followed the best practices outlined here are enjoying increased productivity with Talkman devices integrated on their vehicles.

#### Do not remove Talkman A500 devices from VMT configurations

Talkman VMT devices were designed and intended for easy installation. They were not designed for frequent removal.

The A730 was designed to be removed from the holster for occasional scanning, not to exceed approximately six times per hour. Even if the A730 is not being removed for scanning, it requires a battery for backup power. Honeywell does not support configurations of the A700 without a battery.

Honeywell recommends that Talkman devices, cables, and VMT battery adapters be left in place after they are installed in vehicles. While these components may be removed for maintenance or temporary use in other areas, they should not be removed as a part of regular operation.

If a Talkman device must be removed, the battery adapter remains in the battery adapter dock.



Figure 41: Battery adapter docked in VMT configuration

**CAUTION:** Frequent removal of the Talkman, battery adapter and/or cable will likely cause a premature mechanical failure to the cable and/or battery adapter. This damage is not covered by normal product warranty.

#### Protect Talkman devices from damage

A Talkman device should be mounted on a vehicle in a location where operators can easily access Talkman controls and where the device is well protected from bumps or damage when the vehicle is in use. While recessed mounting offers good protection, the installer must ensure that this mounting does not interfere with Wi-Fi or Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connectivity of the Talkman device.



#### Figure 42: Mount locations protected by vehicles but open for good wireless reception

(!) **CAUTION:** Do not mount the device in the driver's area of the vehicle or areas where it can distract the driver.

#### Consider additional options from RAM<sup>®</sup> Mounts

•

The Honeywell parts provided for mounting Talkman devices represent a small set of the mounting options available from RAM Mounts (www.rammount.com). Honeywell only requires that customers purchase the BL-710-1, vehicle mount holder for Talkman. When used with the screw-on base attachment (BL-710-102) or other parts that use a 1" ball mounting, the VMT configuration may require additional parts that can be purchased from RAM Mounts for an optimal installation.



#### Figure 43: Screw on mounting using BL-710-1 vehicle mount holder

In particular, the following standard RAM Mounts parts provide additional mounting flexibility.

Part Description	Part Number	Usage	Image
Double 1" ball adapter	RAM-B-230U	The adapter offers more articulation to maneuver and position the Talkman device in a protected area of the vehicle.	
Double socket arm B Ball A length	RAM-B-201U-A	This arm and other arm lengths offer options for the best vehicle fit.	And

Lock parts into place if they might be moved during normal operations

The parts used for mounting the Talkman were designed for a fixed position with easy adjustment. While unlikely, these parts may loosen over time with inadvertent impacts of daily use—especially if the mountings have not been firmly secured or if workers attempt to adjust the mounting manually.

To prevent this issue, remove the user-adjustable handle on the arm and install a 1/4" #20 nylon lock nut provided with the Vocollect VMT kit. The lock nut cannot be loosened by hand and resists most vibrations.

#### Secure VMT cabling

The cables and wiring that connect the Talkman VMT must be well secured to the vehicle so that they do not get caught on anything. Snagged cables could result in an accident and damage to the VMT or vehicle.

(!) **CAUTION:** Separate the cabling from other wiring in the vehicle and ensure that it is routed away from sharp edges.

The cable pictured here will not fall out of alignment and possibly snag anything while the vehicle is in motion. Note that there is enough slack in the cable to its right so that the battery adapter can be removed or installed in the Talkman device.



Figure 44: Cables secured on a vehicle

The cable end that connects to the battery adapter should have enough length to permit easy disconnection and docking of the battery adapter but not so much length that it could become snagged on something.

The cable may be secured to the bottom of the adapter using the two holes on the bottom of the docking area of the adapter. If the cable is secured in this manner, use spiral cable wrap, supplied with the VMT Talkman adapter, to provide additional protection.



Figure 45: Cables secured on a vehicle

To accomplish this mounting:

• Place approximately 2.50 inches of spiral wrap (0.25-inch outer diameter) on the yellow cable with its midpoint at 9 or 10 inches from the cable end connector.

• Using a cable tie (maximum 0.1 inch wide), attach the wrapped section of the cable to the RAM cradle using the holes on the bottom of the adapter docking area as shown.

Cabling inside of the vehicle to the battery adapter should also be secured and maintained neatly to prevent cable travel and accidental damage or shorting. Cables should be kept clear of any articulating members. The full range of articulation should be exercised to ensure that any vehicular operation will not physically compromise the cables.

# Accessories

Honeywell offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other devices.

Handheld and other devices may require specific cables in order to use Honeywell accessories, such as headsets. See the release notes for the Vocollect Voice software for your device for more information.

#### **Pidion BM-170 Display**

The Pidion BM-170 is a display device that can be used along with a Talkman A500 or Talkman A700 device (VoiceCatalyst only) to run applications where it is more appropriate that voice be supplemented with a display. It has a touchscreen and various buttons and switches:

Control	Location	Action
Rocker switch	Left side	Increases and decreases volume
Large button	Right side	Powers on and off
Small button	Right side	Back
Options menu	Upper left of front	Displays options available
Joypad	Center front	Navigates around screen and lets you select items



Figure 46: Pidion Display Device

#### Connecting the Pidion BM-170 Display to a Talkman A500/A700

- 1. Turn on the Talkman A500 or A700 device.
- **2.** Turn on the display. The display will initialize.



Figure 47: The Initial Screen

**3.** Press the **Connect to a Voice Device** button to begin connecting the display to your Talkman. A list of nearby devices' serial numbers that can accept a connection are displayed.

🛍 🛕 🛛 🖹 🔛 👬 🛃 5:37 PM
Not connected to a voice device RhueTooth Address: 00:16:7E:03:14:6D Choose a Voice Device from the list
vv-501103104
Refresh list of devices
Connect to a Voice Device

#### Figure 48: List of Devices

4. Select the serial number of the Talkman to which you want to connect and confirm your selection.

<b>A</b>		* •×*ii	🖸 5:38 PM
Not	connected t	o a voice de	vice
Choose a	Voice Device fro	om the list	
vv-50	Connect with	w-501103104?	
	Connect	Cancel	
Connect to a Voice Device			

Figure 49: Confirming the Connection

You will be taken back to the main screen, and the display will be connected to the Talkman.



Figure 50: Connected to a Voice Device

Screens relevant to the application loaded onto the voice device will appear once the voice application is running.

#### T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness

To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with either a Vocollect customized belt and clip, a Vocollect customized shoulder harness, or a Vocollect belt holder.

#### T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness Specifications

Shoulder Strap	2" (5 cm) Wide Adjustable Nylon
Chest Straps (Regular)	Two Adjustable Elastic Nylon, 32"-48"(81 cm - 122 cm)
Chest Straps (Large)	Two Adjustable Elastic Nylon, 41"-66" (104 cm - 167 cm)

#### Putting a Device on a T5/A500 Shoulder Harness

To wear a device using the shoulder harness option, attach the device to an adjustable Honeywell harness with a specially designed mounting clip (provided with the belt or harness).

Attach the clip to the harness at the beginning of a shift. You can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift.



Figure 51: T5/A500 Shoulder Harness Properly Worn - Front and Back Views

- 1. Open the flap on the front of the shoulder harness by unsnapping the two buttons.
- 2. Slide the flap through the slots on the mounting clip then snap the buttons together.
- **3.** Unbuckle the large loop.
- 4. Put your left hand through the small loop and slide the harness over your left shoulder.
- 5. Clip the large loop in front of your chest.
- 6. Adjust the straps.

7. Connect the device to the shoulder harness clip by sliding the device onto the clip until it snaps into place. The device is properly clipped in place if you cannot remove it from the clip without pressing the device's clip release button.

#### **Belts and Belt Clips**

To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with a Vocollect customized belt and clip, a Vocollect customized shoulder harness, or a Vocollect belt holder.



Figure 52: Belt with Clip

#### Using the A500/T-Series Belts and Clips

To wear a device using the belt and clip option, attach the device to a Honeywell belt with a specially designed mounting clip (provided with the belt or harness):

- T2 Series Slim Blue Belt Clip connects a device to the customized belt.
- T5/A500 Black Belt Clip connects a T5 or A500 device to the belt.
- Attach the clip to the Honeywell belt at the beginning of a shift. You can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift.



#### Figure 53: Attaching the Device to a Belt Clip

- Honeywell strongly recommends that the device be worn on the right side of your body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward your back.
- A500 and T5-series devices can also be worn on a shoulder harness.

#### **T-Series Belt Specifications**

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)

Belt Size	Dimensions
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
М	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)
Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

#### **Device Covers**

Honeywell offers optional protective covers for its devices.

- The use of a device cover is not required; however, Honeywell strongly recommends using the cover to help preserve the appearance and prolong the life of the devices.
- Using the protective cover in a freezer environment prolongs battery life.



Figure 54: A500/T5 Elastomer-SKIN Cover

- The device cover does not have to be removed before placing the device into a device charger.
- The EXO Skeleton Cover provides additional drop protection for the device, is easy to remove, and permits full access to all device features and functions.



Figure 55: T2-Series Device Cover

• You must remove the device cover before placing the device into a device charger. Failure to do so could result in damage to both the device and the charger.

#### T5/A500 Elastomer-SKIN Cover Specifications

Fabric   The	hermoPlastic Elastomer (Dynaflex G2755)
--------------	---

#### Putting a Cover on an A500 or T5-Series Device

- 1. If the device is not already off, press and hold the yellow play/pause button until the LED indicator turns solid red and then off.
- **2.** Disconnect any peripherals.
- 3. Hold the device with the battery compartment facing up and the device's buttons facing toward you.
- 4. Slide the open end of the cover over the connection port end of the device. Pull gently on the cover to make sure it slides behind the tab, located on the bottom of the device, that holds the cover securely in place.



#### Figure 56: Putting a Cover on a Talkman T5-Series Device

- 5. Stretch the rounded end of the cover over the rounded end of the device.
- 6. Attach the peripherals that you will be using.

# Chapter

# 5

# **Talkman T5 Series**

# **Topics:**

- T5-Series Specifications: Talkman T5 and Talkman T5m
- Charging an A500 or T5 Device
- About LED Indicators
- Easy Configuration
- Talkman T5 VMT
- Accessories



Figure 57: Talkman T5



Figure 58: Talkman T5m

The Talkman<sup>TM</sup> T5 is a compact, lightweight, voice-enabled device with wireless capability that is designed to perform in the harsh conditions of an industrial environment. The Talkman T5*m* is the enhanced memory version with increased memory and data storage.

# **Talkman T5-Series Features**

- Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> compatible radio enables wireless connections to headsets, bar code readers, printers, and other peripherals
- High-performance battery ensures uninterrupted power even in freezing conditions
- Ergonomic design provides user comfort with belt or shoulder harness
- Elastomer device cover protects your investment
- Four-button interface enables easy user interaction

# **T5-Series Specifications: Talkman T5 and Talkman T5***m*

Weight	6.50 ounces (184.27 g) With standard battery: 11.20 ounces (317.51 g)
Length	5.5" (13.97 cm)
Width	2.63" (6.68 cm)
Depth	1.7" (4.3 cm)
I/O Ports	<ul> <li>Headset port (yellow)</li> <li>Maintenance port with audio out and RS-232 serial support</li> </ul>
Operating Temperature	-22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-30° to 140° F (-34° to 60° C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>Meets the MIL STD -810F specification for shock and vibration.</li> <li>In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications:</li> <li>25 drops from 5 feet (152.4 cm)</li> <li>10 additional drops from 6 feet (182.88) onto polished concrete</li> <li>10 drops at varying angles from 5 feet at -20° F (-29° C) onto polished concrete</li> </ul>
Humidity	100% condensing
Enclosure Rating	IP67

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.
### Charging an A500 or T5 Device



### Figure 59: Talkman A500/T5 High-Performance Battery

The A500/T5 battery is a high-performance model. Unlike the T2 series batteries, which have contact points that are flush with the case, the A500/T5 battery features a pin-out design.

(!) CAUTION: A500/T5 series batteries and other Honeywell batteries are not interchangeable. If you try to insert the wrong battery into a device, you may damage the device and the battery.

The A500 and T5 devices use a Honeywell Combination Charger that charges the high-performance battery while still seated in a device or when removed from the device.

### A500/T5 High-Performance Batteries Specifications

The A500 and T5-Series devices use a standard battery.

standard Battery Weight	4.7 ounces (133.24g)
-------------------------	----------------------

#### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses two lithium ion cells.
  - Voltage = 3.7V
  - Watt Hours = 19WHr
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Honeywell designated charger.

#### **Mechanical and Environmental Specifications**

- Drop-test specifications: The high capacity battery meets the MIL STD 810F specification for shock and transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust. The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

Temperature: -40°C to 55°C (-40°F to 131°F) Humidity: 95% non-condensing Rain/dust: IP67

#### **Battery Notifications**

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 3,45 mV
- Critical warning = 3,350 mV

### Charging an A500 or T5 Battery in a Device

- 1. Remove the device from the belt clip.
- 2. Disconnect any other peripherals.
- 3. Insert the device into an open slot on the charger, pressing down and then back until the device clicks into place.
- 4. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the LED indicator on the device turns on and begins to blink green.
  - a) If the LED does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
  - b) If the LED indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.

**CAUTION:** Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset and any other peripheral devices. Do not remove the battery from the device when placing a device into a charger.

### Charging an A500 or T5-Series Battery

- 1. Remove the battery from the Talkman device.
- 2. Hold the battery with its contacts to the bottom and the Vocollect label facing you.



Figure 60: Inserting a Battery Into the Charger

**3.** Place the battery into an open battery slot on the top level of the charger. When the battery is placed into the charger properly, the left LED indicator for the slot into which the battery was placed turns red.



**Note:** The upper set of LED indicators apply to the charger's battery slots and the lower indicators apply to the devices' slots.

### Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger

The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is blinking green. If the LED is blinking red, the device is not ready to be used.

[] Important: If a device continuously displays a solid red light, contact your system administrator.

- 1. Make sure that the device is ready to use.
- 2. Pull up on the device to remove it from the device charger.



### Figure 61: Removing a Device from a Charger

### Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

- 1. Hold the Talkman so that the red and yellow ports are facing away from you.
- 2. Hold the battery with the pins facing away from you and so that the Vocollect logo is on top.
- 3. Place the battery in at an angle, pins end first.



Figure 62: Properly Inserting a Battery

**4.** Push the back of the battery into place. You will hear a click when the battery is in place.

(!) CAUTION: Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

**Warning:** Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

### Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.



1. Hold the device in one hand with the battery compartment facing toward you.

**2.** Press the battery release button all the way down until the top of the battery pops up from the battery compartment.



Figure 63: Removing the Battery From a Device

3. Lift the battery out of the compartment.

### **Battery Warm-Up Time**

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

### About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

### **T5-Series Device LED Indicators**

LED	State	T5-Series Device
Green	On	Device is on Also, one of the following: • adjusting volume • sampling noise • retraining a word • changing the active operator • after speaking: • "Talkman help" • "Talkman repeat" • "Talkman continue" • "Talkman backup"

LED	State	T5-Series Device
	Fast blink	The device is in a charger
	Slow blink	One of the following:
		<ul> <li>the device is in sleep mode and not in a charger</li> <li>the voice application selection menu is in use</li> <li>certain portions of software are loading</li> </ul>
Red	On briefly	The device is turning on
		Device is turning off
	On continuously	Error, contact system administrator
	Blinking	One of the following:
		<ul> <li>retrieving and loading an operator from VoiceConsole</li> <li>retrieving, reading and loading a voice application from VoiceConsole</li> <li>certain portions of software are loading</li> </ul>
Amber/Yellow	Off	Wi-Fi off
	Slow blink	N/A
	Random blinking pattern	The device's Wi-Fi connection is active
Blue	Off Bluetooth off	
(Bluetooth indicator)	Random blinking pattern The device's Bluetooth connectis active	

### **Easy Configuration**

Easy Configuration uses the serial connection between bays in the T5/A500 Combination Charger to distribute configuration files from one device to all devices in the charger. This feature allows new installations to quickly complete initial device configuration and simplifies adding new devices or returning repaired devices to service.

Any of the supported device models - T5, T5*m*, and A500 - may be configured using this feature. Multiple models may be configured in the charger at the same time. Please note, however, that some configurable parameters are specific to a device's radio card. Therefore, some parameters loaded from the master device to devices with different radios will not be effective, and devices that receive the distribution may not receive all of the desirable parameters for their specific radios.

**Note:** Easy configuration should be used only with a DHCP server.

### **Easy Configuration: Initial Setup**

The following instructions are for initially setting up the site. That is, no devices are currently connected to VoiceConsole.

**1.** Create a device profile in VoiceConsole.

You can set the device profile as a "default profile," which automatically loads to any bare-platform devices. The devices must be in standby mode and connected to VoiceConsole.

- **Note:** The Talkman A500 model TT-802 ships as a bare-platform device. It does not have Vocollect voice software—VoiceCatalyst or VoiceClient—preloaded.
- 2. In the Advanced Device Settings text box, type this parameter: "distributable"="1"

The value of "1" marks the device profile as one that can be shared with other devices using the serial connection between bays in the T5/A500 charger. If this parameter is not placed in the device profile or if its value is set to zero, the device profile will not be shared.

- 3. Follow the instructions in the VoiceConsole online help for completing the device profile.
- 4. Use a serial cable to load this profile to a single device.
  - **Note:** If the device profile you are loading is configured for use with static IP addresses, all the devices will have the same IP address.

### Easy Configuration: Bringing Additional T5, T5m, and A500 Devices Online

A single device has been configured using the Easy Configuration Initial Setup instructions and VoiceConsole Online Help. The following instructions are for configuring additional devices.

- 1. Place a properly configured T5, T5*m*, or A500 device in the transmit bay in the charger. When facing the charger bay, the transmit bay is the first bay on the right. It is identified with an off-white latch. The other bays have dark gray latches.
- 2. Place the new or repaired T5, T5m, or A500 devices in the remaining charger bays.
  - The LED indicators on the unconfigured devices flash green until the devices determine that they cannot reach VoiceConsole.
  - The LED indicators flash orange as the devices attempt to connect to the network to listen for a file broadcast.
  - The LED indicators flash green briefly as the devices receive profiles from the configured device and verify the configuration.
  - The LED indicators change to solid red as the devices reboot.
  - When the devices have applied the configuration file and successfully contacted VoiceConsole, the LED indicators change to blinking green. The devices are then ready to use or can be used in another charger to bring additional devices online.
  - **Note:** The AC power indicator at the bottom right of the charger displays alternating green and yellow lights when Easy Configuration operations are occurring. Devices should not be removed until the individual indicator on the device blinks green or the charger's power indicator glows solid green.

### Talkman T5 VMT

A Talkman T5 VMT is a T5-Series device with a battery adapter mounted to a vehicle, such as a forklift or motorized pallet jack. After the device is mounted, the battery adapter is placed in the battery area of the T5-Series device and connected to the vehicle's power source.

Talkman devices in this configuration may use any wired or wireless equipment (headsets, scanners, etc.). Honeywell sells the complete solution including mounting kits and power systems to enable any Talkman T5-Series devices to be used in a T5 VMT configuration.

() CAUTION: PLEASE DO NOT LOOK AT DEVICE/UNIT WHILE OPERATING MACHINERY SO AS TO AVOID CREATION OF A DISTRACTION THAT COULD RESULT IN AN ACCIDENT AND BODILY INJURY TO OPERATOR AND THIRD PERSONS.

Follow the instructions below to properly install the device in a forklift.

- Determine the best location for mounting the device, taking into consideration the driver's field of view.
- Install the appropriate mounting hardware.

• Connect the device to the vehicle's wiring system.

### Mounts for Talkman A700/T5 VMT

The Screw On Mount is a mounting option that is bolted to a stationary surface on a vehicle.

The Clamp Mount is a mounting option that is clamped to a stationary surface on a vehicle. This can also be bolted to a stationary surface, if desired.

The Claw Mount is also clamped to a stationary surface, but can be clamped to oddly-shaped or horizontal or vertical surfaces.







Figure 64: Screw On Mount

Figure 65: Clamp Mount

Figure 66: Claw Mount

### Talkman A500/T5 VMT Accessories

The Talkman A500/T5 VMT is designed to be installed using RAM<sup>®</sup> Mounting Systems hardware. Honeywell supplies a mounting bracket for the A500/T5 and mounting hardware from RAM Mounting Systems. Additional hardware mounting bracket options can be purchased directly from RAM Mounting Systems (www.ram-mount.com) to customize the installation.

The A500/T5 VMT must be mounted to a sturdy surface.



Figure 67: Screw On Mounting Parts



Figure 68: Screw On Mounting



**Figure 69: Clamp Mounting Parts** 



Figure 71: Battery Adapter



Figure 70: Clamp Mounting



Figure 72: Power Supply

- **Note:** You may provide your own power supply, but it must supply 12-15V at 1 Amp and must be limited to less than 250VA (Watts). If you chose to provide your own, you are still required to purchase the battery adapter cable and battery adapter for final connection to the A500 or T5-Series device.
- **Note:** This configuration does not require you to connect the A500 or T5-Series device to the vehicle's power source. If desired, for operational reasons, A500 or T5-Series devices may be used in VMT configuration using a Honeywell battery.

### Talkman A500/T5 VMT Accessory Specifications

Operating Temperature	-30° to 50° C (-22° to 122° F)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 70° C (-40° to 158° F)

### Positioning the Talkman A500/T5 VMT

- Determine the best position for the device and all the associated components. If a similar device was previously installed, check to see if the position it used is suitable for the device.
- Test the installation for at least 30 minutes before installing on another vehicle. Record all details:
  - Check that the position of the device does not obstruct vehicle controls.
  - Check that the device does not obstruct the driver's view.
  - Check the position of the device for user comfort over long periods.

### **Install the Mounting Brackets**

**Warning:** The device must be mounted in accordance with accepted aftermarket practices and materials supplied by Honeywell and/or RAM Mounting Systems. Honeywell does not support Talkman devices which

are not mounted in an approved manner. Please note that not mounting Talkman devices in an approved manner may also violate local safety laws and possible cause a safety hazard by damaging Talkman devices and batteries.

Follow these steps to install a mounting bracket.

- 1. Drill the holes required to secure the base to the vehicle. If using the clamp mount, skip this step.
- 2. Screw or clamp a base to the location.

a

**Tip:** Apply some lubricant (for example, light oil or anti-sieze) to the threads of the clamp mount screws.

- **3.** Attach the other base to the other end of the arm and tighten once in the desired location by turning the locking lever clockwise.
- 4. Screw the device holder to the base.
- **Important:** To prevent vibration, the arm of the mounting bracket should not touch the stem of the ball of the base. In other words, the arm should not be tilted so far that these pieces touch.



### Connecting Cables to the Power Supply and Attaching the Power Supply to a Vehicle

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the 12 or 24 volt vehicle's power supply to a device:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Power Supply, 9-36 VDC Input
2	1	Cable from power supply to battery adapter

The following parts are supplied by Honeywell for attaching the 36 or 48 volt vehicle's power supply to a device:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Power Supply, 18-60 VDC Input
2	1	Cable from power supply to battery adapter

You will need the following equipment:

- One Cable from the power supply to vehicle's power source. Honeywell recommends an industrial rated cable with the following specifications: Number of conductors = 3, Gauge of wire = 16, Temperature = -40C to 90C
- Cable ties

CAUTION: General Guidelines for Routing Electrical Cables

- The vehicle must be off and the vehicle's battery must be disconnected.
- Cables should be kept clear of surfaces that may become hot.
- Cables should not be run such that they can get caught on moving parts.
- Cables should not be run on the outside of a vehicle.

- Cables should not have 90 degree turns, the minimum bend radius should not be less than one inch
- To remove slack on a cable it should be coiled up and secured inside the vehicle with a cable tie.
- For maximum safety fuses should be located as close as possible to the power source.
- To protect the A500/T5 VMT from power surges and to perform voltage conversion a converter module is fitted between the A500/T5 VMT and the forklift battery.
- 1. Disconnect the vehicle battery.
- 2. Remove the four screws from the top of the power supply to expose the screw terminals.
- **3.** On the cable from power supply to the vehicle's power source, strip the three cables to expose approximately 5mm of copper. Ensure the cable is long enough to reach from the power supply to the vehicle's power source.
- **4.** On the yellow cable from the battery adapter to the power supply, strip the black and brown cable to expose approximately 5mm of copper. The Blue cable is not required; it can be trimmed where it exits the yellow cable. Ensure the cable is long enough to reach from the power supply to the vehicle's power source.
- 5. Connect the cables from the battery adapter to the power supply by performing the steps below.
  - Loosen the screws to where the connection will be made on the power supply.
  - Match the cables to the correct locations as indicated in the chart below:

Cable	Output Connector
Brown – Battery Adapter Positive	+
Black – Battery Adapter Negative	-
No connection needed	GND
Blue (cut back)	Not applicable

- Tighten the screws.
- Ensure the cables are secure
- 6. Connect the cables from the vehicle's power source to the power supply by performing the steps below:
  - Loosen the screws to where the connection will be made on the power supply.
  - Match the cables to the correct locations as indicated in the chart below:

Cable	Input Connector
White (may differ depending on the cable) – Vehicle Positive	+
Black (may differ depending on the cable) – Vehicle Negative	-
Green - Vehicle Ground:	GND
Follow equipment manufacturer's recommendations for connecting the case ground terminal of the power supply.	

- Tighten the screws.
- Ensure the cables are secure
- 7. Once all of the cables have been successfully installed, attach cable ties to secure the cables.



Figure 73: Cables Attached to the Power Supply

8. Place the power supply in a place out of the way, such as under the dashboard of a fork lift, and attach it to a secure surface with cable ties. Alternatively the power supply could be secured by bolting it using the mounting slots.



### Figure 74: Power Supply Attached to a Secure Surface on the Vehicle

**9.** Run the cable that connects the battery adapter to the power supply from the power supply to the location where the A500/T5 VMT will be mounted

10. Connect the yellow wire to the battery adapter by attaching the connector and tightening the nut.

### Connecting the A700/T5 VMT Device to a Vehicle's Power Source

You will need the following equipment:

- Two fuse holders from Cooper Bussman. Honeywell recommends using a Cooper Bussmann HFA series in line waterproof fuse.
- Two fuses. Honeywell recommends a 4A 250V SLO BLO<sup>™</sup> fuse.
- Three spade connectors
- Four small cable ties
- Fasteners

Honeywell recommends choosing unswitched power as the source for the power supply. This will allow Talkman devices to be powered for software updates as well as prevent Talkman devices from accidentally being unpowered if the vehicle is quickly switched off unintentionally.

- 1. Remove all power sources from the vehicle.
- 2. Remove any excess length from the input cable that comes from the power supply.
- **3.** Connect the fuses to the cable near to the battery end of the cable. Remove approximately 4 inches of the outer insulation from the cable.
- 4. Expose approximately 10mm of copper on the positive and negative wires.

- 5. Insert the exposed copper into the fuseholders and crimp into the positive and negative wires using an approved tool.
- 6. Connect the green wire to the vehicle's ground.
- 7. Connect the fused white wire to the vehicle's positive power source using an appropriate connector. This may need to be crimped onto the wire.
- **8.** Connect the fused black wire to the vehicle's negative power source using an appropriate connector. This may need to be crimped onto the wire.
- 9. Attach the power supply as shown in the following diagram.



Figure 75: Attach the Power Supply

10. Secure the wires with cable ties.

### Removal of an A500/T5 VMT Device from Vehicle

Talkman A500/T5 VMT components are designed for easy removal for occasional vehicle service, maintenance or flexible operational needs.

- (!) **CAUTION:** Honeywell does not recommend removing the cables (CM-710-102) from the battery adapter except when required for occasional service (i.e. once per month at maximum). Excessive removal of these cables may damage the adapter and cable. This type of use is not covered under warranty or service plans as it is unintended product use that is specifically not recommended.
- 1. Release the battery adapter from the device.
- 2. Dock the battery adapter in the side of the VMT holder.

This leaves the device free to be removed and the battery adapter and cable docked and protected.

(!) CAUTION: The battery adapter should remain cabled and docked when not in use to prevent cable damage or accidental contact of the adapter contacts with metal surfaces.

### **VMT Installation Best Practices**

Talkman devices and accessories are designed to provide reliable service *when used as recommended*. The thousands of Talkman VMT equipment users around the world who have followed the best practices outlined here are enjoying increased productivity with Talkman devices integrated on their vehicles.

#### • Do not remove Talkman A500 devices from VMT configurations

Talkman VMT devices were designed and intended for easy installation. They were not designed for frequent removal.

The A730 was designed to be removed from the holster for occasional scanning, not to exceed approximately six times per hour. Even if the A730 is not being removed for scanning, it requires a battery for backup power. Honeywell does not support configurations of the A700 without a battery.

Honeywell recommends that Talkman devices, cables, and VMT battery adapters be left in place after they are installed in vehicles. While these components may be removed for maintenance or temporary use in other areas, they should not be removed as a part of regular operation.

If a Talkman device must be removed, the battery adapter remains in the battery adapter dock.



Figure 76: Battery adapter docked in VMT configuration

**CAUTION:** Frequent removal of the Talkman, battery adapter and/or cable will likely cause a premature mechanical failure to the cable and/or battery adapter. This damage is not covered by normal product warranty.

#### Protect Talkman devices from damage

A Talkman device should be mounted on a vehicle in a location where operators can easily access Talkman controls and where the device is well protected from bumps or damage when the vehicle is in use. While recessed mounting offers good protection, the installer must ensure that this mounting does not interfere with Wi-Fi or Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> connectivity of the Talkman device.



Figure 77: Mount locations protected by vehicles but open for good wireless reception

(!) CAUTION: Do not mount the device in the driver's area of the vehicle or areas where it can distract the driver.

#### Consider additional options from RAM<sup>®</sup> Mounts

The Honeywell parts provided for mounting Talkman devices represent a small set of the mounting options available from RAM Mounts (www.rammount.com). Honeywell only requires that customers purchase the BL-710-1, vehicle mount holder for Talkman. When used with the screw-on base attachment (BL-710-102) or other parts that use a 1" ball mounting, the VMT configuration may require additional parts that can be purchased from RAM Mounts for an optimal installation.



#### Figure 78: Screw on mounting using BL-710-1 vehicle mount holder

In particular, the following standard RAM Mounts parts provide additional mounting flexibility.

Part Description	Part Number	Usage	Image
Double 1" ball adapter	RAM-B-230U	The adapter offers more articulation to maneuver and position the Talkman device in a protected area of the vehicle.	
Double socket arm B Ball A length	RAM-B-201U-A	This arm and other arm lengths offer options for the best vehicle fit.	Leader

#### • Lock parts into place if they might be moved during normal operations

The parts used for mounting the Talkman were designed for a fixed position with easy adjustment. While unlikely, these parts may loosen over time with inadvertent impacts of daily use—especially if the mountings have not been firmly secured or if workers attempt to adjust the mounting manually.

To prevent this issue, remove the user-adjustable handle on the arm and install a 1/4" #20 nylon lock nut provided with the Vocollect VMT kit. The lock nut cannot be loosened by hand and resists most vibrations.

#### Secure VMT cabling

The cables and wiring that connect the Talkman VMT must be well secured to the vehicle so that they do not get caught on anything. Snagged cables could result in an accident and damage to the VMT or vehicle.

**CAUTION:** Separate the cabling from other wiring in the vehicle and ensure that it is routed away from sharp edges.

The cable pictured here will not fall out of alignment and possibly snag anything while the vehicle is in motion. Note that there is enough slack in the cable to its right so that the battery adapter can be removed or installed in the Talkman device.



Figure 79: Cables secured on a vehicle

The cable end that connects to the battery adapter should have enough length to permit easy disconnection and docking of the battery adapter but not so much length that it could become snagged on something.

The cable may be secured to the bottom of the adapter using the two holes on the bottom of the docking area of the adapter. If the cable is secured in this manner, use spiral cable wrap, supplied with the VMT Talkman adapter, to provide additional protection.



Figure 80: Cables secured on a vehicle

To accomplish this mounting:

- Place approximately 2.50 inches of spiral wrap (0.25-inch outer diameter) on the yellow cable with its midpoint at 9 or 10 inches from the cable end connector.
- Using a cable tie (maximum 0.1 inch wide), attach the wrapped section of the cable to the RAM cradle using the holes on the bottom of the adapter docking area as shown.

Cabling inside of the vehicle to the battery adapter should also be secured and maintained neatly to prevent cable travel and accidental damage or shorting. Cables should be kept clear of any articulating members. The full range of articulation should be exercised to ensure that any vehicular operation will not physically compromise the cables.

### Accessories

Honeywell offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other devices.

Handheld and other devices may require specific cables in order to use Honeywell accessories, such as headsets. See the release notes for the Vocollect Voice software for your device for more information.

### T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness

To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with either a Vocollect customized belt and clip, a Vocollect customized shoulder harness, or a Vocollect belt holder.

### T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness Specifications

Shoulder Strap	2" (5 cm) Wide Adjustable Nylon
Chest Straps (Regular)	Two Adjustable Elastic Nylon, 32"-48"(81 cm - 122 cm)
Chest Straps (Large)	Two Adjustable Elastic Nylon, 41"-66" (104 cm - 167 cm)

### Putting a Device on a T5/A500 Shoulder Harness

To wear a device using the shoulder harness option, attach the device to an adjustable Honeywell harness with a specially designed mounting clip (provided with the belt or harness).

Attach the clip to the harness at the beginning of a shift. You can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift.



Figure 81: T5/A500 Shoulder Harness Properly Worn - Front and Back Views

- 1. Open the flap on the front of the shoulder harness by unsnapping the two buttons.
- 2. Slide the flap through the slots on the mounting clip then snap the buttons together.
- **3.** Unbuckle the large loop.
- 4. Put your left hand through the small loop and slide the harness over your left shoulder.
- 5. Clip the large loop in front of your chest.
- 6. Adjust the straps.
- 7. Connect the device to the shoulder harness clip by sliding the device onto the clip until it snaps into place. The device is properly clipped in place if you cannot remove it from the clip without pressing the device's clip release button.

### **Belts and Belt Clips**

To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with a Vocollect customized belt and clip, a Vocollect customized shoulder harness, or a Vocollect belt holder.



Figure 82: Belt with Clip

### Using the A500/T-Series Belts and Clips

To wear a device using the belt and clip option, attach the device to a Honeywell belt with a specially designed mounting clip (provided with the belt or harness):

- T2 Series Slim Blue Belt Clip connects a device to the customized belt.
- T5/A500 Black Belt Clip connects a T5 or A500 device to the belt.
- Attach the clip to the Honeywell belt at the beginning of a shift. You can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift.



### Figure 83: Attaching the Device to a Belt Clip

- Honeywell strongly recommends that the device be worn on the right side of your body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward your back.
- A500 and T5-series devices can also be worn on a shoulder harness.

<b>T-Series</b>	Belt	Specifications
-----------------	------	----------------

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
М	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)

Belt Size	Dimensions
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)
Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

### **Device Covers**

Honeywell offers optional protective covers for its devices.

- The use of a device cover is not required; however, Honeywell strongly recommends using the cover to help preserve the appearance and prolong the life of the devices.
- Using the protective cover in a freezer environment prolongs battery life.



### Figure 84: A500/T5 Elastomer-SKIN Cover

- The device cover does not have to be removed before placing the device into a device charger.
- The EXO Skeleton Cover provides additional drop protection for the device, is easy to remove, and permits full access to all device features and functions.



Figure 85: T2-Series Device Cover

• You must remove the device cover before placing the device into a device charger. Failure to do so could result in damage to both the device and the charger.

### T5/A500 Elastomer-SKIN Cover Specifications

Fabric	ThermoPlastic Elastomer (Dynaflex G2755)
--------	--

### Putting a Cover on an A500 or T5-Series Device

- 1. If the device is not already off, press and hold the yellow play/pause button until the LED indicator turns solid red and then off.
- 2. Disconnect any peripherals.
- 3. Hold the device with the battery compartment facing up and the device's buttons facing toward you.
- 4. Slide the open end of the cover over the connection port end of the device. Pull gently on the cover to make sure it slides behind the tab, located on the bottom of the device, that holds the cover securely in place.



#### Figure 86: Putting a Cover on a Talkman T5-Series Device

- 5. Stretch the rounded end of the cover over the rounded end of the device.
- 6. Attach the peripherals that you will be using.

# Chapter

# 6

## **Talkman T2 Series**

### **Topics:**

- T2 Series Specifications: Talkman T2x and Talkman T2
- Charging a T2-Series Device
- About LED Indicators
- Accessories



### Figure 87: Talkman T2x

The Talkman<sup>™</sup> T2x is a rugged voice-enabled device that performs to military and international standards. It can withstand the potential impacts, rough handling, water exposure, and corrosive conditions of industrial environments.

### **Talkman T2-Series Features**

- Wi-Fi network support and ample memory to continue operations during breaks in RF coverage
- Standard and high-capacity battery options meet the varying needs of different warehouses
- High-performance battery ensures uninterrupted power even in freezing conditions
- Ergonomic design and rugged belt clip provide user comfort and easy access
- Four-button interface enables easy user interaction
- Two connection points accommodate peripherals such as scanners or printers

### T2 Series Specifications: Talkman T2x and Talkman T2

Weight	10.80 ounces (306.17 g)
	With standard battery: 15.50 ounces (439.42 g)
	With high-capacity battery: 18.40 ounces (521.63 g)
Length	6.5" (16.51 cm)
Width	3.38" (8.59 cm)
Depth	1.5" (3.81 cm)
	With high-capacity battery: 1.962" (4.98 cm)
I/O Ports	<ul> <li>Headset port (yellow)</li> <li>Maintenance port with audio out and RS-232 serial support (red)</li> <li>Bar code port with RS-232 decoded bar code support (blue)</li> </ul>
Operating Temperature	-22° to 122° F (-30° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-30° to 140° F (-34° to 60° C)
Drop Tested	Meets the MIL STD -810F specification for shock and vibration. In addition, the device has been tested to the following specifications:
	<ul> <li>10 additional drops from 6 feet (182.88) onto polished concrete</li> <li>10 drops at varying angles from 5 feet at -20° F (-29° C) onto polished concrete</li> </ul>
Humidity	<ul> <li>10 additional drops from 6 feet (182.88) onto polished concrete</li> <li>10 drops at varying angles from 5 feet at -20° F (-29° C) onto polished concrete</li> <li>100% condensing</li> </ul>

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

=

### **Charging a T2-Series Device**



Figure 88: Talkman T2 Series Battery

The T2 series battery is available in standard and high-capacity models. The standard battery sits flush with the top of the device when installed. The high-capacity battery has a longer run time than the standard capacity battery.



**CAUTION:** T2 series and A500/T5 series batteries are not interchangeable. If you try to insert the wrong battery into a device, you may damage the device and the battery.

The T2-Series battery is designed to be charged while still seated in the device.

### **T2 Series High Capacity Battery Specifications**

The T2x device can use a standard or high-capacity battery.

Standard Battery Weight	4.7 ounces (133.24g)
High-Capacity Battery Weight	7.6 ounces (215.46g)

### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses four lithium ion cells.
  - Nominal voltage = 7.2V
  - Watt Hours = 27WHr (standard T2x battery is 14WHr)
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- Thermistor: The battery pack contains a negative temperature coefficient thermistor. The charger uses the voltage drop across the thermistor to determine that the battery pack is within the proper charging temperature limits.
- Battery ID: The battery pack contains a Dallas Semiconductor DS2401 serial ID chip. In future enhancements to both the device and the device software, this chip will be used to provide data about features such as battery life, capacity monitoring and asset tracking.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must only be charged in a Honeywell designated charger.

#### **Mechanical and Environmental Specifications**

- Drop-test specifications: The high capacity battery meets the MIL STD 810F specification for shock and transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust.
- The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

Temperature: -20°C to 50°C (-4°F to 122°F) Humidity: 95% non-condensing Rain/dust: IP67

#### **Battery Notifications**

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 3,550 mV
- Critical warning = 3,350 mV

### **Charging a T2 Series Device**

- 1. Make sure the charger is powered. The charger's orange power light (LED indicator) is lit when the charger is powered.
- 2. Sign off of the device if necessary.
- 3. Press and hold the yellow play/pause button until the LED indicator turns solid red and then turns off.

**Note:** It is not necessary to turn the device off before placing it into the charger.

- 4. Remove the device from the belt clip.
- 5. Disconnect any other peripherals. If the device is in a cover, remove the cover.
- 6. Insert the device into one of the device charger slots with the button controls of the device to the top and facing toward the left.



Figure 89: Inserting a T2 Series Device Into a Charger

- (!) **CAUTION:** Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset and any other peripheral devices. Do not remove the battery from the device when placing the device into a charger.
- 7. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the LED indicator on the device turns on and begins to blink green.
  - a) If the LED does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
  - b) If the LED indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.

(!) CAUTION: If the LED indicator on a device is blinking red, do not remove the device from the charger.

### Removing an A500, T2-Series or T5-Series Device From a Charger

The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is blinking green. If the LED is blinking red, the device is not ready to be used.

- [] Important: If a device continuously displays a solid red light, contact your system administrator.
- 1. Make sure that the device is ready to use.
- 2. Pull up on the device to remove it from the device charger.



Figure 90: Removing a Device from a Charger

### Inserting a Battery into a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

- 1. Hold the Talkman so that the red and yellow ports are facing away from you.
- 2. Hold the battery with the pins facing away from you and so that the Vocollect logo is on top.
- 3. Place the battery in at an angle, pins end first.



#### Figure 91: Properly Inserting a Battery

**4.** Push the back of the battery into place. You will hear a click when the battery is in place.



**CAUTION:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

**Warning:** Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

### Removing a Battery from a Talkman A500, T5-Series or T2-Series Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.

- (!) **CAUTION:** Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.
- 1. Hold the device in one hand with the battery compartment facing toward you.
- 2. Press the battery release button all the way down until the top of the battery pops up from the battery compartment.



Figure 92: Removing the Battery From a Device

3. Lift the battery out of the compartment.

### **Battery Warm-Up Time**

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

### **About LED Indicators**

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

### **T2-Series Device LED Indicators**

LED	State	T2-Series
Green	On	Device is on
		Also, one of the following:

LED	State	T2-Series
		<ul> <li>adjusting volume</li> <li>sampling noise</li> <li>retraining a word</li> <li>changing the active operator</li> <li>after speaking: <ul> <li>"Talkman help"</li> <li>"Talkman repeat"</li> <li>"Talkman continue"</li> <li>"Talkman backup"</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Fast Blink	The device is in a charger
	Slow Blink	<ul> <li>One of the following:</li> <li>the device is in sleep mode and not in a charger</li> <li>the voice application selection menu is in use</li> <li>certain portions of software are loading</li> </ul>
Red	On Briefly	Device is turning on Device is turning off
	On Continuously	Error, contact system administrator
	Blinking	<ul> <li>One of the following:</li> <li>retrieving and loading an operator from VoiceConsole</li> <li>retrieving, reading and loading a voice application from VoiceConsole</li> <li>certain portions of software are</li> </ul>
Red/Green	Alternating	loading Device is attempting to get an IP address from the server. If unable to get an IP, the device will turn off.
		T2-Series Only
Amber/Yellow	Slow Blink	<ul> <li>One of the following for T2-Series only:</li> <li>the device cannot contact VoiceConsole while in the charger</li> <li>the easy charger configuration is incorrect</li> </ul>

### Accessories

Honeywell offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other devices.

Handheld and other devices may require specific cables in order to use Honeywell accessories, such as headsets. See the release notes for the Vocollect Voice software for your device for more information.

### **Belts and Belt Clips**

To comply with government safety standards, the device must be used with a Vocollect customized belt and clip, a Vocollect customized shoulder harness, or a Vocollect belt holder.



Figure 93: Belt with Clip

### Using the A500/T-Series Belts and Clips

To wear a device using the belt and clip option, attach the device to a Honeywell belt with a specially designed mounting clip (provided with the belt or harness):

- T2 Series Slim Blue Belt Clip connects a device to the customized belt.
- T5/A500 Black Belt Clip connects a T5 or A500 device to the belt.
- Attach the clip to the Honeywell belt at the beginning of a shift. You can attach the device to and remove the device from the clip as often as necessary throughout the shift.



#### Figure 94: Attaching the Device to a Belt Clip

- Honeywell strongly recommends that the device be worn on the right side of your body with the device's buttons on the top and its connectors toward your back.
- A500 and T5-series devices can also be worn on a shoulder harness.

### **T-Series Belt Specifications**

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
М	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)

Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

### **Device Covers**

Honeywell offers optional protective covers for its devices.

- The use of a device cover is not required; however, Honeywell strongly recommends using the cover to help preserve the appearance and prolong the life of the devices.
- Using the protective cover in a freezer environment prolongs battery life.



Figure 95: A500/T5 Elastomer-SKIN Cover

- The device cover does not have to be removed before placing the device into a device charger.
- The EXO Skeleton Cover provides additional drop protection for the device, is easy to remove, and permits full access to all device features and functions.



Figure 96: T2-Series Device Cover

• You must remove the device cover before placing the device into a device charger. Failure to do so could result in damage to both the device and the charger.

### **T2 Series Device Cover Specifications**

Fabric	Ballistic nylon, 1050-denier black Nylon taffeta, 80-denier black
Foam	1/8" thick high-density closed-cell foam
Clear Vinyl Sleeve	Double polished 0.06
Thread	T-70 nylon, size 69
Cordura 1000	Used for edge binding bias tape
Velcro®	Used to hold the cover flap down

### Putting a Cover on a T2 Series Device

- 1. If the device is not already off, press and hold the yellow play/pause button until the LED indicator turns solid red and then off.
- **2.** Disconnect any peripherals.

### **Vocollect T2 Series Bluetooth Adapters Specifications**

The T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapater (part number BC-611-105) replaces the T2 Series Bluetooth Adapter (part number BC-611-104). The T2 Series adapter is discontinued.



### Figure 97: T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter

T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter		
Antenna	Integrated	
Baud Rate	921,600 KB/s	
Operating Temperature	0° to 70° C (32° to 158° F)	
Operating Humidity	20% to 75% non-condensing	
Storage Humidity	8% to 95% non-condensing	
Range	32.8 feet (10m)	
Serial COM Interface Standard	RS-232, 9 pin male	
Compliance	Bluetooth 1.1 Qualified	
	AEO C-TPAT WEEE RoHS	
	EMC: CE	
	FCC Compliant	
	ТАА	
Bluetooth Profile	Serial Port	

Legacy T2 Series Bluetooth Adapter		
Antenna	Integrated Class 2 Bluetooth Module	
Baud Rate	9600 bps	
Operating Temperature	-20° to 85° C (-4° to 185° F)	
Humidity	5% to 95% non-condensing	
Storage Temperature	-40° to 95° C (-40° to 203° F)	
Range	Approximately 10m (32.8 feet)	
Serial COM Interface Standard	RS-232	

Legacy T2 Series Bluetooth Adapter		
Compliance	Bluetooth 1.1	
	FCC: Part 15, Class B	
	Industry Canada	
	CD: ETC 300 328, ETC 300 826	
	C-Tick S.182	
Bluetooth Profile	Serial Port	

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of such marks by Honeywell is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

See Advanced Settings in VoiceConsole Help for task parameters for the Bluetooth Serial Adapter.

#### **Related concepts**

Honeywell MS9535 Bluetooth Bar Code Reader

### **Connecting a T2-Series with the Honeywell MS9535**

- 1. Connect the scanner power cable to the Honeywell MS9535 VoyagerBT laser bar code scanner and a power source.
- 2. If this is the initial use, allow the scanner to charge for several hours before use.
- **3.** Set the Vocollect task with the following options: no parity, 9600 baud, 1 stop bit, CR/LF termination, word length 8, and keep-power-on.
- **4.** Use barcode software to generate a barcode for pairing the Vocollect T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter and Honeywell reader dynamically. Scanning this barcode will program the scanner to associate with this specific serial adapter.
- **Note:** If a bar code reader goes out of communication range with the Talkman device, it may un-pair from the Talkman device. You will hear a high-tone/low-tone beep. Move the bar code reader closer to the Talkman to reassociate the bar code reader with the Talkman device. You will hear a low-tone/high-tone beep when they pair.

# Chapter

# Talkman T1

### **Topics:**

- T1 Specifications: Talkman T1
- Charging the T1
- About LED Indicators
- Accessories



### Figure 98: Talkman T1

The Talkman<sup>™</sup> T1 is Honeywell's light industrial voice-enabled device for dry, non-freezer environments. The device is worn in a holster and is designed to be used only with the Vocollect SL-4 Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset.

This device and headset solution is ideal for less noisy work areas because the SL-4 speaker sits farther from the head than in Vocollect's SR-Series headsets. As a result, users must set the device volume to a level appropriate for their environments. The Talkman T1 speech recognition performance, however, is comparable to the rest of the Talkman line of devices.

Weight	5.3 ounces (150 g) (with battery)	
Length	100 mm	
Width	51.5 mm	
Depth	24 mm	
Operating Temperature	32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C)	
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)	
Drop Tested	<ul><li>The device is not designed to be repeatedly dropped. The device has been tested to the following specifications:</li><li>18 drops from 4 feet</li></ul>	
Humidity	5 to 95% non-condensing	
Enclosure Rating	IP54	

### T1 Specifications: Talkman T1

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

### Charging the T1

=

The T1 battery is designed to be charged either while still seated in the device or separately in a Honeywell charger.

**Note:** A fully depleted T1 battery requires 4.5 to 5 hours to charge.

### **T1 Batteries Specifications**

### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The battery pack uses one lithium ion cell.
  - Nominal voltage = 3.7V
  - Watt Hours = 7.3WHr
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics for temperature measurement.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Vocollect designated charger.

### **Mechanical and Environmental Specifications**

- Drop-test specifications: The battery meets the transient drop criteria.
- Environmental specifications: The battery pack halves are sonically welded together to protect the internals from water and dust. The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

Operating Temperature: 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F) Storage Temperature: -40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F) Humidity: 95% non-condensing Rain/dust: IP54

### **Battery Notifications**

Battery warnings for a Talkman battery occur at the following levels:

- First warning = 3,550 mV
- Critical warning = 3,350 mV

### Charging a T1 Battery in a Device

- 1. Remove the device from the holster.
- 2. Disconnect the headset from the device.
- 3. Insert the device into an open slot on the charger.
- 4. After the device has been placed into the charger, make sure that the LED indicator on the device turns on and is green.
  - a) If the LED does not turn on after 30 seconds, remove the device from the charger slot and then place it into the slot again.
  - b) If the LED indicator still does not turn on, try another charger slot.
- (!) CAUTION: Do not attempt to place the device into the charger unless you have first disconnected the headset.

### Charging a T1 Battery in a T1 10-Bay Combination Charger

- **1.** Remove the battery from the Talkman device.
- 2. Hold the battery with its contacts to the top and facing away from you.
- 3. Place the battery into an open battery slot on the front of the charger.

### Charging a T1 Battery with a T1 Single Charger Cable

- 1. Grasp and squeeze the sides of the I/O connector on the cable.
- 2. Attach the I/O connector onto the T1's connectors and release the I/O connector. Ensure the flush side of the I/O connector faces front with the device's front.
- 3. Insert the other end of the charging cable into the barrel jack on the plug cable.
- 4. Plug the charger into an electrical outlet.

### Removing a T1 Device From a T1 10-Bay Combination Charger

- **Note:** The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is green. If the LED is amber, the device is not ready to be used.
- [] **Important:** If a device displays a solid red light, contact your system administrator.
- 1. Make sure that the device is ready to use.
- 2. Pull up on the device to remove it from the device charger.

### Disconnecting a T1 Device from a T1 Single Charger Cable

**Note:** The device is ready to use when the LED indicator on the device is green. If the LED is amber, the device is not ready to be used.

- Important: If a device's LED continuously displays red, contact your system administrator.
- 1. Unplug the charger from the electrical outlet.
- 2. Gently remove it from the T1 device by squeezing the sides of the I/O connector on the cable. Do not pull the cable wire.

### Inserting a Battery into a Talkman T1 Device

Make sure the battery to be inserted is fully charged.

- 1. Hold the Talkman with the battery compartment facing you.
- 2. Hold the battery with the contacts facing to the bottom and away from you.
- 3. Place the battery in at an angle, non-contact end first.
- 4. Push the bottom of the battery into place.

You will hear a click when the battery is in place.

**CAUTION:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. You may damage the battery or the device. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

Make sure the battery is firmly in place and can't be removed without pressing the battery release button.

**Warning:** Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

### Removing a Battery from a Talkman T1 Device

Make sure the Talkman device is off.

- (!) CAUTION: Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator is off. If you remove the battery when the device is on or sleeping, any data collected could be lost.
- 1. Hold the device in one hand with the battery compartment facing toward you.
- 2. Push the battery release button up and pull the battery out.

### **Battery Warm-Up Time**

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time	
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes	
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes	
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes	
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes	

### About LED Indicators

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

### **T1 Device LED Indicators**

LED	State	T1
Green	On	Device is on
		Also, one of the following:
		adjusting volume
		sampling noise
LED	State	T1
--------------	-----------------	--
		<ul> <li>retraining a word</li> <li>changing the active operator</li> <li>after speaking: <ul> <li>"Talkman help"</li> <li>"Talkman repeat"</li> <li>"Talkman continue"</li> <li>"Talkman backup"</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Fast Blink	The device is in a charger
	Slow Blink	<ul> <li>One of the following:</li> <li>the device is in sleep mode and not in a charger</li> <li>the voice application selection menu is in use</li> <li>certain portions of software are loading</li> </ul>
Red	On Briefly	Device is turning on Device is turning off
	On Continuously	Error, contact system administrator
	Blinking	<ul> <li>One of the following:</li> <li>retrieving and loading an operator from VoiceConsole</li> <li>retrieving, reading and loading a voice application from VoiceConsole</li> <li>certain portions of software are loading</li> </ul>
Amber/Yellow	Off	Not charging
	On	Charging

# Accessories

Honeywell offers a variety of accessories for wearing, protecting, and facilitating the operations of Talkman and other devices.

Handheld and other devices may require specific cables in order to use Honeywell accessories, such as headsets. See the release notes for the Vocollect Voice software for your device for more information.

# **T1 Holster**



Figure 99: T1 Holster

Operators should wear the T1 device with a customized holster. An industrial-grade belt may be purchased from Honeywell or the holster can be clipped to any belt. The holster protects the device from wear and protects the battery.

#### **T1 Holster Specifications**

Belt material	Nylon
Belt fastener	Non-replacable

#### **T-Series Belt Specifications**

Belt Size	Dimensions
XS	18" - 26" (46cm-66cm)
S	24" - 32" (61cm-81cm)
М	28" - 36" (71cm-91cm)
L	34" - 42" (61cm-107cm)
XL	40" - 48" (102cm-122cm)
XXL	46" - 54" (117cm-137cm)
XXXL	52" - 60" (132cm-152cm)

Belt Part	Specification
Belt material	Nylon
Velcro®	YKK Hook and Loop
Belt fastener	ITW Nexus 127-3200

## Using the T1 Holster

- 1. Make sure the opening on the holster is pointed up.
- 2. Slide the clip down onto a belt.
- **3.** Insert the T1 device.
- 4. To remove the device, push the T1 from the bottom of the holster.
- (!) CAUTION: Do not pull the device out of the holster by the headset cable. Damage to the unit may occur.

# Chapter

# 8

# **Talkman MP Solution**



# Chapter

# **Honeywell Wired Headsets**

# **Topics:**

- SL-4 and SL-14 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset
- SR-10 and SR-15 Vocollect Behind-the-Head Headset
- SR-20-Series Vocollect
   Lightweight Headset
- SR-30 Vocollect High-Noise
   Headset
- SR-35 Vocollect Hard-Hat Headset
- SR-40 Vocollect Dual-Cup Headset
- Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones

An operator uses a headset with a microphone to interact with a device by hearing and responding to instructions. Based on the operator's responses, the device transmits data messages back to the host computer.

Honeywell offers a variety of wired headsets designed for different environments and wearing preferences. The SR-20 tends to be the most popular general use headset. Other models provide behind-the-head, light industrial, and hardhat options. Headset features include:

- Bidirectional noise-canceling microphones for optimal noise cancelation.
- Windscreen to reduce breathing and other background noises that can make it hard for the device to understand what an operator is saying.
- Sealed components to prevent corrosion.
- Dual strap, padded, stainless steel headbands for increased comfort and stability.
- Single strap, lightweight headbands for a personalized fit.
- Single-cup models with single ear cups that pivot vertically and horizontally and can be worn on either ear.
- Dual-cup model for added noise reduction in loud work environments.
- Foam ear pads for quick and easy replacement.
- A rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece for moving the microphone up and down without causing stress on the microphone boom.
- Repeatable microphone position; a groove catches the boom, placing it in the proper position when the boom is swiveled down for operation.

The headsets, microphones, cords, and connectors used with the Voice<sup>TM</sup> system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care will ensure that they work well for a long time.

See Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones for more information.

! Important: For maximum hygiene, Honeywell discourages sharing headsets among operators. The design of the SRX2 Wireless Headset features an electronics module that can be removed from the headband and windscreen. The electronics module can be shared among operators over multiple shifts, providing some level of hygiene while potentially reducing costs.

# SL-4 and SL-14 Vocollect Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset

The SL-4 and SL-14 Vocollect<sup>™</sup> light industrial, behind-the-head headsets are behind-the-head worn headsets designed for worker in light industrial environments. The design of these headsets is appealing for workers who can not wear typical over-the-head models due to hair style, headgear or comfort issues. The SL-4 works with the Talkman T1 devices while the SL-14 works with the Talkman A500, T2- or T5-series devices.





Figure 101: SL-14 Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset



Figure 102: SL-4 Light Industrial Behind-the-Head Headset

- The behind-the-head SL headsets are light-industrial headsets designed specifically for speech recognition. They come with an adjustable headband, giving the user a personalized and comfortable fit.
- The behind-the-head SL headsets come in both right and left-sided configurations (identify the configurations desired when ordering).

In addition, the SL-14 and SL-4's less obtrusive form makes these headsets suitable for environments where voiceenabled workers are visible to, or interacting with, the public.

- The headset is designed for use in an ambient environment (non-condensing).
- Proper use and care is to secure the cord to clothing with clips provided for both operational safety as well as to enhance headset stability.

#### **SL-14 Headset Specifications**

Weight	2.19 ounces (62 g) with cable
	1.13 ounces (32 g) without cable

Operating temperature	32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	5-95% non-condensing
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **SL-4 Headset Specifications**

Weight	2.19 ounces (62 g) with cable
	1.13 ounces (32 g) without cable
Operating temperature	0°C to 50°C (32°F to 122°F)
Storage temperature	-40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)
Humidity	5-95% non-condensing
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# Wearing the SL-14 or SL-4 Behind-the-Head Headset

- 1. Adjust the headset's adjustable headband so it will fit snugly on your head.
- 2. Place the headset behind your head, and slip the ear loops over your ears.
- **3.** Place the microphone at the corner of your mouth. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- 4. Clip the headset cord to the collar or top of your shirt or jacket where it can comfortably fall down your back. This keeps the cord away from your chest and arms where it can become tangled with your work.
- 5. Let the cable fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device.
- 6. Connect the headset to the device.

# Proper Use and Care Instructions for Talkman T1 and SL-4/SL-14 Headsets

The equipment you have purchased has been carefully inspected at the factory. It is not designed to withstand abuse, including use in condensing, wet or freezing conditions. The instructions below are designed to ensure the equipment continues to function in accordance with the published specifications. Damage may be caused to the equipment when used or maintained in an improper manner. Honeywell will not honor repair or replacement requests for damages caused by improper use, maintenance, negligence or abuse, including, but not limited to, those specifically identified below. In these cases, a replacement headset purchase is required, regardless of the age or warranty status of the original equipment.





# SR-10 and SR-15 Vocollect Behind-the-Head Headset

The SR-15 Vocollect<sup>™</sup> behind-the-head headset is designed for workers who cannot wear typical over-the-head headset models due to hair style, headwear, or comfort issues with Talkman A500, T2 and T5-series devices.

The SR-10 Vocollect<sup>™</sup> behind-the-head headset is a legacy headset formerly used with the Talkman A500, T2-Series, and T5-Series devices. It is now an end-of-life product but still under support.



Figure 103: SR-15 Behind-the-Head Headset

- The behind-the-head headset is a rugged headset designed specifically for speech recognition in industrial and warehouse settings. It comes with an adjustable headband, giving the user a personalized and comfortable fit.
- The behind-the-head headset comes in a single configuration that can be adjusted by the user to be in a right-ear or left-ear orientation.
- The SR-10 headset is designed for use in an ambient environment (non-condensing).
- The symmetrically designed ear loop can be worn on either ear.
- Honeywell strongly recommends securing the cord to clothing with clips provided for both operational safety as well as to enhance headset stability.
- If the cord can not be easily secured, Honeywell recommends that it be clipped near the center of the headband to evenly distribute any weight caused by a loose cord.

# **SR-15 Headset Specifications**

Weight	3.4 ounces (96 g) with cable
	2.0 ounces (58 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)

Drop Tested	<ul> <li>15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	5-90% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

#### Wearing the SR-15 Behind-the-Head Headset

- 1. Loosen the cable at the headband cord clip on the back of the headband to allow enough slack to move the speaker away from the earloop.
- 2. Adjust the nylon band on the adjustment strap so that it lies flat against the headband of the headset.
- 3. Grasp the headset's ear loops and spread them slightly apart.
- 4. Place the headset behind your head, and slip the ear loops over your ears.
- 5. Adjust the headset's speaker so it fits snugly over your ear.
- 6. Place the microphone at the corner of your mouth. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- 7. Clip the headset cord to your shirt or jacket where it is comfortable.
- 8. Let the cable fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device. If you are using a device cover, we recommend that you clip the bottom clip directly onto the cover.
- **9.** Adjust the nylon adjustment strap on the back of the headband so that it fits firmly, but comfortably, against the back of your head. The nylon band can be adjusted by sliding the plastic buckle.
- 10. Connect the headset to the device.

# **Removing the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap**

1. Align the keying rib on the plunger with the slot in the barrel.



#### Figure 104: Keying Rib and Slot

- 2. Push the plunger all the way down until the plunger top lip contacts the top of the barrel, making sure the keying rib is inside the keying rib slot.
- 3. With the plunger pressed all the way in, pull the adjustment strap clip to remove it from the headband.



#### Figure 105: Removing the Adjustment Strap

4. Repeat these steps for the clip on the other side.

## Attaching the SR-15 Headset Adjustment Strap

- 1. Align the keying rib on the plunger with the slot in the barrel.
- 2. Push the plunger all the way down until the plunger top lip contacts the top of the barrel, making sure the keying rib is inside the keying rib slot.
- 3. With the plunger pressed all the way in, place the headband into the slot on the side of the adjustment strap barrel.
- 4. Repeat these steps for the clip on the other side.

# **Replacing the Headband Cord Clip on the SR-15 Headset**

- 1. Unclip the cord from the headband cord clip by pushing the plunger all the way down and gently pulling the cord out of the clip.
- 2. Remove the two screws (part 3 in the figure below). Screws require a Phillips #1 driver. Note that older headband parts may require a Torx or Allen driver.



#### Figure 106: Various Screw Heads for the Headband Cord Clip

**3.** Place the headband in the groove of the replacement clip assembly part 2. Place clip assembly part 1 over the headband, aligning with the groove and screw holes on part 2.



#### Figure 107: Replacement Headband Cord Clip Parts

4. Insert the supplied screws (3) through the holes in clip assembly part 1 and into part 2.

- 5. Tighten the screws with 3.0 in-lbs (0.34 Nm) torque so that there is no gap between parts 1 and 2.
- 6. Using the plunger, attach the cord to the cord clip.

#### **Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-15 Headset**

- 1. With headset removed and disconnected, rotate the headband away from the microphone/speaker assembly.
  - If the cable is clipped to the center of the back of the headset, either unclip it or allow enough slack to be able to move the headband away from the microphone/speaker assembly.
- 2. Remove the worn foam cover from the speaker assembly.
- 3. Place the new foam cover over one of the three mounting ribs.
- 4. Gently pull the foam over the other two mounting ribs.
- 5. Rotate the microphone/speaker assembly back towards the headband. You will hear a click when it is in place.

# **SR-20-Series Vocollect Lightweight Headset**



Figure 108: The SR-20 Lightweight Headset

The SR-20 Vocollect<sup>™</sup> Lightweight Headset is able to withstand heavy use in challenging warehouse conditions, such as extreme temperature differences, condensation and accidental drops. The SR-20 Headset also remains comfortable during a full shift.

The SR-21 Headset is a universal version designed to be used with handheld devices.

#### **SR-20 Headset Specifications**

SR-20 with straight cord	
Weight	<ul><li>5.4 ounces (153 g) with cable</li><li>3.9 ounces (110 g) without cable</li></ul>
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>

Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable
SR-20 with coiled cord	
Weight	6.5 ounces (184 g) with cable
	3.9 ounces (110 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **SR-21 Headset Specifications**

Weight	5.0 ounces (141 g) with cable
	3.9 ounces (110 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

# Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-20 Series Headsets

- 1. With headset removed and disconnected, rotate the microphone boom so that it is in line with the headset yoke.
- 2. Hold the headset by the yoke in one hand. With the other hand rotate the earpiece counter-clockwise 10°.
- **3.** Disengage the earpiece section from the headset.
- **4.** Remove the worn foam cover.
- 5. With the black O-ring gasket facing out, place a new ear pad over the ear pad mounting disk.

If the ear pad mounting disk does not have a black O-ring gasket attached to it, performance may be affected. You must replace the entire ear pad mounting disk, which includes the black O-ring gasket.

- 6. Line up the keys on the earpiece to the headset, connect the mounting disk.
- 7. Rotate the earpiece clockwise 10° to secure it. Note that the earpiece will not engage with the headset if it is backwards.

# SR-30 Vocollect High-Noise Headset



Figure 109: SR-30 Vocollect<sup>™</sup> High Noise Headset

The SR-31 Headset is a universal version designed to be used with handheld devices.

# **SR-30 Headset Specifications**

Weight	7.7 ounces (218 g) with cable	
	6.2 ounces (175 g) without cable	
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)	
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)	
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>	
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67	
Humidity	5-90% condensing	
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 5 dB	

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **SR-31 Headset Specifications**

Weight	7.3 ounces (206 g) with cable
	6.2 ounces (175 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing

Noise Reduction Rating	Average 6 dB
------------------------	--------------

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **SR-35 Vocollect Hard-Hat Headset**

The SR-35 Vocollect<sup> $^{\text{TM}}$ </sup> hard-hat headset has a built-in clip that fits most industrial hard hats. The SR-35 headset can only be used with a hard hat that has a slot on the side that accepts a Peltor clip. This clip is sold separately.



Figure 110: SR-35 Hard Hat Headset

#### Installing the SR-35 Headset to a Hard Hat

- 1. Position the fork assembly so that the hard-hat clip is at the top end of the earcup, opposite the cord end.
- 2. Push the clips on the two fork ends onto the pegs on either side of the earcup. Some force is required.
- **3.** Position the hard-hat clip with the tab pointing into the slot on the side of the hard hat. The front of the clip with the screw should face away from the hard hat.
- 4. Slide the clip into the slot until it is firmly seated.

#### **SR-35 Headset Specifications**

=

Weight	<ul><li>6.2 ounces (175 g) with cable</li><li>4.7 ounces (133 g) without cable</li></ul>	
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)	
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)	
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>15 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>	
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67	
Humidity	5-90% condensing	
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 5 dB	

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# SR-40 Vocollect Dual-Cup Headset



Figure 111: SR-40 Dual-Cup Headset

The SR-40 Vocollect<sup>™</sup> Dual-Cup headset is designed for extremely loud work environments. The two ear cups block out intrusive noise.

## **SR-40 Headset Specifications**

Weight	9.6 ounces (272 g) with cable
	8.1 ounces (229 g) without cable
Operating temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40°C to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Enclosure rating	Meets IP67
Humidity	100% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Average 7 db

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

#### Replacing the Ear Pad on the SR-30, SR-35 and the SR-40 Headsets

- 1. With headset removed and disconnected, hold the headset in one hand.
- 2. At the seam on the bottom of the ear cup housing where the ear pad connects to the plastic ear cup, pull the ear pad and plastic mounting plate outward until it disconnects.
- **3.** Remove the worn ear pad from the plastic mounting plate and place the new ear pad over the plastic mounting plate. Do not cover the three posts.
- 4. Line up the posts on the plastic mounting plate with the ear cup housing and snap into place.

# Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones

The headsets and microphones used with the *Voice* system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care and use of these products will ensure that they work well for a long time.



Important: For maximum hygiene, Honeywell discourages sharing headsets among operators.

The design of the *SRX2 Wireless Headset* features an electronics module that can be removed from the headband and windscreen. The electronics module can be shared among operators over multiple shifts, providing some level of hygiene while potentially reducing costs.

## Wearing Headsets: General Procedures

Always use headband pads and microphone windscreens with Vocollect headsets to protect the equipment and ensure optimum speech recognition performance.

- 1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.
  - For the Hard-Hat Headset, first insert the headset bracket into the left or right slot on the hardhat, then put on the hardhat.
- 2. Swing the microphone into position with the rotating lever at the earpiece.
  - **Important:** Do not swivel the microphone boom by the flexible end. Use the rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece.
- **3.** Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned correctly. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- 4. For a wired headset, clip the headset cord to your clothing. Let the cord fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device.

If you use a device cover, Honeywell recommends that you clip the bottom clip directly onto the cover.

5. Connect or pair the headset to the device.

# **Adjusting Headsets for Comfort**

Honeywell has designed the SR Series headsets based on data for most head shapes and sizes. Because the headset is the most personal piece of voice equipment and must remain stable while workers perform very physical tasks, users may benefit from these headset adjustment guidelines.

• **Placement of the "T-bar" pad**: The SR-20, SR-21, SR-30, and SRX models have pads called "t-bars" opposite the speaker side of the headset. The t-bar should be positioned on a part of the head with the least amount of muscle.

As an operator speaks, the muscle above the ear flexes. If the t-bar is placed on this muscle, the headset applies pressure to the artery and nerves beneath it and can cause the operator some discomfort. The operator can locate this muscle by moving his or her jaw and feeling the area above the ear for movement. Some operators choose to alternate the headset position on either side of their heads during their shifts.



Figure 112: T-bar Pad Placement on the Head

• Headset pad options: Honeywell offers a variety of pads to meet the unique requirements of workers and working conditions.

**Standard foam pads**: provide cushioning and soft surfaces wherever the headset comes in contact with the operator. Available on all headsets.

Leatherette ear pads: have a faux leather exterior that is a more firm and supportive and more moisture resistant than standard foam pads. Offered for all SR-20 through SR-40 models.

**Memory foam pads**: offer superior cushioning support and comfort. Available in earpads for the SR-20/21 and in t-bar pads for the SR-20/21 and SR-30.

#### **Removing Headsets**

- 1. Disconnect the headset from the device. Do not pull on the headset's cord.
- 2. Unclip the headset cord from your shirt or jacket.
- **3.** Carefully remove the headset from your head.
  - For the Hard-Hat Headset, remove the hard hat. Press the release clip to remove the headset unit from the hardhat bracket.

#### **Using Headsets in Freezer Environments**

Honeywell recommends the following best practices for optimal speech recognition performance when using headsets in freezer environments.

- Train your voice templates in the freezer environment. If operators train templates in a quiet area, the noise of a freezer could disrupt recognition.
- Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- Keep windscreens dry. Water will not damage the equipment; however a windscreen can create a water barrier that degrades speech recognition.
- Do not attempt to break ice from a windscreen. The pressure can grind ice into the foam and cause a water barrier as it melts. Ice build-up generally does not degrade performance because Vocollect's Adaptive Speech Recognition compensates for gradual changes in the environment.
- Replace a windscreen if liquid or ice on the foam is accompanied by significant problems with recognition.

#### **Cleaning Windscreens**

Honeywell recommends that you change windscreens every 90 days for optimum speech recognition performance. By protecting headset microphones, windscreens prevent the accumulation of dirt which can reduce the clarity of operator responses.

- **Important:** Soap, cleaning solutions, and vigorous washing will remove the protective coating on the windscreen and decrease its effectiveness.
- 1. Remove the windscreen from the microphone.
- 2. Rinse the windscreen under warm water.
- 3. Squeeze out the excess water and let it air dry thoroughly.



Figure 113: Dirty microphone results in degraded performance

The comparison shows how an unprotected microphone cannot make clear distinctions between speech and silence, while a clean microphone can.

#### **Cleaning Headsets**

The foam pads used with Vocollect headsets were designed for both comfort and hygiene. The materials naturally inhibit the growth of bacteria and can be cleaned by rinsing with water and drying.

=

Note: Commercial cleaning solvents are not recommended.

- Clean the plastic parts of the headsets with a soft cloth dampened with water. To clean and disinfect the headset plastic, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe.
- If the Talkman Connectors or plugs become contaminated, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to remove dirt or residue.
- If the metal connection points on the Talkman's Connectors become discolored, use a soft pencil eraser to clean them.
- Do not use unapproved liquids to clean the yellow, blue, and red Talkman Connectors (TCOs) and any associated headset, scanner, or device plugs.
- Hand or machine wash dual-cupped headset earpad covers in cold or warm water, then air dry the covers. The covers are made of 100% cotton flannel and may shrink if dried in a clothes dryer.

#### **Related concepts**

Cleaning Plastics on page 17

#### **Cleaning the Headband Pad**

- **Note:** Honeywell strongly recommends that you leave the headband pad in place when cleaning it. If you must remove the entire pad to clean it, use care to line up the headband pad with the topmost part of the headband when you place it back on the headband.
- Leave the headband in place and simply wipe the headband with a soft cloth. If necessary, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to clean and disinfect the unit.

#### **Cleaning the Dual-Cupped Headset Ear Pad Cover**

• The cupped headset ear pad cover is made of 100% cotton flannel and may shrink if washed and dried in a dryer. Honeywell recommends that the covers be hand or machine washed in cold or warm water and then air dried.

# Chapter 10

# **Honeywell Wireless Headsets**

# Topics:

- Vocollect SRX Wireless Headset
- Vocollect SRX2 Wireless
   Headset
- Vocollect SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset
- Vocollect SRX2 High-Noise
   Headset
- Honeywell SRX-SL Wireless
   Headset
- About Pairing Wireless Headsets
- Supervisor Audio with SRX/ SRX2 Headsets
- Configuration Parameters for SRX/SRX2 Headsets
- Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones

An operator uses a headset with a microphone to interact with a device by hearing and responding to instructions. Based on the operator's responses, the device transmits data messages back to the host computer.

The Vocollect <sup>™</sup> SRX and SRX2 speech-recognition headsets feature industrial grade use of Bluetooth Wireless Technology. These wireless headsets manage the quality of voice input/output, have no cables to connect, and remain connected to a device up to ten meters away.

**Note:** Verify support for your device in the release notes for your version of Vocollect Voice software or contact your Honeywell sales representative.

Vocollect SRX and SRX2 wireless headset features include:

- Bidirectional noise canceling microphones for optimal noise cancellation.
- Windscreen to reduce breathing and other background noises that can make it hard for the device to understand what an operator is saying.
- Sealed components to prevent corrosion.
- Padded, lightweight headbands for increased comfort and personalized fit.
- Single ear cups that pivot vertically and horizontally and can be worn on either ear.
- Foam ear pads for quick and easy replacement.
- A rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece for moving the microphone up and down without causing stress on the microphone boom.
- Repeatable microphone position; a groove catches the boom, placing it in the proper position when the boom is swiveled down for operation.

The headsets and microphones used with the Honeywell Voice system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care will ensure that they work well for a long time.

See Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones for more information.

8 Bluetooth

0

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Honeywell is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

# **Vocollect SRX Wireless Headset**



Figure 114: SRX Wireless Headset

The Vocollect <sup>™</sup> SRX speech-recognition headset features industrial grade use of Bluetooth Wireless Technology. The SRX headset manages the quality of voice input/output in the headset itself, has no cables to connect, and remains connected to a device at up to 10 meters away.

- **Note:** SRX is not supported with WT41N0 Wearable Terminal
- Pairing modes on the headset can only be entered from the powered off state.
- It is best to pair in an area where you are at least three feet away from another Bluetooth device. This helps ensure your headset does not accidentally pair with the wrong device.
- The SRX remembers its last pairing and will reconnect only with that device. It will not respond to paging or inquiries from other devices until it is placed in pairing mode again.
- When it is not paired with a device, the SRX headset volume can only be adjusted using the buttons on the headset.
- When the SRX headset is paired with a device, volume can be adjusted by pressing the Plus and Minus buttons on the headset or device.
- The SRX headset remembers its last volume setting when powered off and back on, and across battery removals and replacements. The last volume setting used while paired with a wearable computer is saved with the operator's profile. This volume level will be restored to the SRX headset upon reconnection. However, the headset volume may be different upon reconnection if the volume was changed while it was not connected to a device, or if a different operator used the headset.

A padded Velcro<sup>™</sup> mobility strap fits across the back of the user's head to provide extra stability.

# **SRX Wireless Headset Specifications**

Weight	7.5 ounces (215 g) with battery	
	5.3 ounces (155g) without battery	
Operating temperature	32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C)	
Storage temperature	-40°F to 122°F (-40° to 50°C)	
Drop Tested	• 25 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures	
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54	

Humidity	5-95% non-condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **Charging the SRX Headset**



Figure 115: SRX Wireless Headset High-Performance Battery

A fully depleted SRX Wireless Headset battery will be fully recharged in less than 4 hours.

A fully charged SRX Wireless Headset battery has 3.7 volts. When the charge depletes to 3.3 volts, the user will hear a spoken warning, "Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now." and the warning will also be displayed in debug.

#### **SRX Battery Specifications**

#### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The high capacity battery pack uses two lithium ion cells.
  - Nominal voltage = 3.7V
  - Watt Hours = 7WHr
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cells and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Honeywell designated charger.

#### **Charging SRX Wireless Headset Batteries**

- [! Important: Once an *SRX* battery is placed in the charger, it must remain in the charger for a minimum of five seconds. This allows the charger sufficient time to analyze the state of the battery. Removing the battery during this five second interval may cause the LED indicator on the charger to display an incorrect battery status.
- [! Important: Do not force the battery into the compartment. Doing so may result in damage to the battery or the headset. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.

#### Note:

• A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the left and right LED indicators for that slot on the charger are green.

- If you insert a fully charged battery into a charger, the charger will analyze the battery's status and then "top off" the battery's charge. During this process, the left LED indicator for that slot on the charger is red. It may take several minutes for this process to complete, at which time both LED indicators for that slot turn green.
- 1. Make sure the battery charger is powered. The green LED indicator on the end of the battery charger should be lit.
- 2. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Plus and Minus buttons on the earpiece for three seconds and then remove the battery.
- **3.** Hold the battery with its contacts to the bottom and the Vocollect logo facing toward you, and insert it into an empty slot on the battery charger.
- 4. Press down on the battery until it snaps into place.
- 5. Make sure the battery is firmly in place and cannot be removed without pressing the battery release button.

#### Inserting a Battery into the SRX Wireless Headset

- **Important:** Do not force the battery into the compartment. Doing so may result in damage to the battery or the headset. If the battery does not snap easily into place, reposition the battery in the compartment and try again.
- 1. Make sure the battery is charged. A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the left and right LED indicators for that slot on the charger are green.
- 2. Hold the headset with the battery compartment facing toward you.
- **3.** Place the end of the battery with the contacts into the compartment first so that the contacts on the bottom of the battery line up with the contacts in the compartment.
- 4. Press down on the battery until it snaps into place.
- 5. Make sure the battery is firmly in place and cannot be removed without pressing the battery release button.

**Warning:** Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

#### Removing a Battery from an SRX Wireless Headset

- [] **Important:** Do not remove the battery until the LED indicator on the headset is off.
- 1. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Plus and Minus buttons on the earpiece for three seconds.
- 2. Hold the headset with the battery compartment facing toward you.
- **3.** Pull the battery release button, located on the left side of the battery compartment, away from the battery until the end of the battery pops up from the compartment.
- 4. Lift the battery out of the compartment.

#### **Battery Warm-Up Time**

If a battery has been used in a cold environment, it will not begin charging until it warms up sufficiently.

Temperature of battery use	Approximate warm-up time
-4°C (24.8°F)	6 minutes
-10°C (14.0°F)	10 minutes
-20°C (-4°F)	22 minutes
-30°C (-22°F)	30 minutes

#### Installing the SRX Mobility Strap

1. Remove the battery from the SRX Wireless Headset.

2. Feed the lanyard end of the mobility strap through one of the eyelets in the headset's battery compartment. You may find it helpful to push the lanyard through with the tip of a screwdriver. Be sure to feed the lanyard in the direction shown in the image.



#### Figure 116: Feeding the Lanyard Through an Eyelet

3. Feed the lanyard back through the other eyelet in the battery compartment.



#### Figure 117: Feeding the Lanyard Back Through

4. Create a secure loop by inserting the end of the mobility strap with the clip through the lanyard's loop and pulling it tight.



#### Figure 118: Inserting the Mobility Strap

5. Clip the other end of the mobility strap to the molded plastic loop on the headset.



Figure 119: Clipping the Strap to the Loop

# Wearing an SRX Wireless Headset

Make sure the Velcro mobility strap is installed on the headset.

- 1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.
- 2. Position the battery compartment directly above, and as closely as possible to, your other ear.
- **3.** Adjust the mobility strap so it fits securely across the back of your head.



#### Figure 120: Mobility Strap Worn Properly

4. Swing the microphone into position with the rotating lever at the earpiece.



Figure 121: Moving the Microphone Into Position

**5.** Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned correctly. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).

Headset Functions and LED Patterns for S	RX
--	----

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
Power On	Hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for one second	Headset powers on and searches for the previously-connected device. No new pairing takes place.	Quick flutter	Two high-pitched tones
Power Off	Hold Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for three seconds when headset is powered on	Headset is powered off and cannot be used to perform work	Solid blue, then turns off. Important: Do not remove the battery until the LED is off.	Two low-pitched tones
Increase volume	Press the Plus (+) button	N/A	N/A	Current audio gets louder
Decrease volume	Press the Minus (-) button	N/A	N/A	Current audio gets softer
Force disconnect for manual pairing in low power mode	Hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for four seconds	Headset disconnects current pairing and enters low power pairing mode Headset attempts to pair with the nearest un-paired Bluetooth device. Previous pairing erased from headset's memory.	Constant quick flash: four flashes per second (50 ms on, 200 ms off)	No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device
Switch to high power pairing when pairing in low power mode has failed	With headset in pairing mode, hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for seven seconds	Headset enters high power pairing mode Headset attempts to pair with the nearest un-paired Bluetooth device. Previous pairing erased from headset's memory. Note: This mode is recommended when pairing an SRX headset with a handheld device Note: Honeywell does not	Constant flash in which LED stays lit longer: about two flashes per second (350 ms on, 50 ms off)	No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
		recommend this pairing mode for Talkman devices. This mode greatly increases the likelihood that your headset will pair with the wrong device.		
<ul> <li>Lost connection:</li> <li>A previously- paired device is not detected by the headset at power on</li> <li>A paired device is powered off</li> <li>Low Power or High Power Pairing modes fail to pair with a device within 60 seconds</li> </ul>	N/A	The headset cannot find an un-paired Bluetooth device within range. Headset remains in this mode for 10 minutes while it waits for a previously-paired device to come within range. After 10 minutes of no activity, the headset powers off.	Repeating pattern of three quick flashes, then off for about a second.	Three descending tones when the connection to the master device is dropped
Low Battery	N/A	Headset automatically enters this mode when the battery's remaining charge reaches a minimum threshold.	Constant very quick flutter (about 10 flashes per second). Note: When the LED is blinking in Low Battery mode, no other LED pattern is displayed unless both buttons are held to power off the headset.	No tone. Voice prompt: "Headset battery is getting low," or "Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."

# **Vocollect SRX2 Wireless Headset**



Figure 122: SRX2 Wireless Headset

The Vocollect SRX2 Wireless Headset is the second generation wireless headset from Honeywell that has been designed to provide better recognition accuracy, work across all environments and create a more comfortable experience for the users.

When used with Vocollect VoiceCatalyst and VoiceCatalyst MP software, the SRX2 headset with Vocollect SoundSense<sup>™</sup> Technology provides significant voice recognition benefits. This technology can increase speed and accuracy, especially in noisy or fast-paced environments.

The highlights of the product are:

- Better recognition with Vocollect SoundSense<sup>™</sup> Technology (50% reduced insertions with multi-array microphones) when used with VoiceCatalyst software
- Freezer certified with full shift battery life
- · Separate headband and electronics modules to enable headset sharing
- · Enhanced comfort and ergonomics for long hours of use

In addition, the modular design of the headset enables a much lower cost per user through the shared use of headset electronic modules across multiple shifts.

Other features include:

- Faster, easier pairing with Vocollect TouchConnect<sup>™</sup> Technology (with RFID reader equipped Voice-enabled devices)
- Bluetooth Version 2.1
- Headset tracking and management with VoiceConsole 4.2
- Simple and intuitive interaction indicators
- Headset battery management and life prediction with VoiceConsole 4.2
- Field upgradeable headset software for future proofing
- Enhanced audio quality and response times
- · Increased adjustability for larger variety of head sizes and shapes
- · Backward compatibility in SRX mode for VoiceClient and older versions of VoiceCatalyst software
- **Note:** Many of these new features are available only with VoiceCatalyst 1.2 and VoiceConsole 4.2 and newer.

# **SRX2 Wireless Headset Specifications**

Weight	<ul><li>6.84 ounces (194 g) with stability strap</li><li>6.46 ounces (183 g) without strap</li></ul>	
Operating temperature	-22°F to 122°F (-30°C to 50°C)	
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)	
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.83 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.13 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>	
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54 with battery inserted	
Humidity	5-95% condensing	
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable	

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# SRX2 Modular Design

=

The SRX2 Wireless Headset introduces a modular design to the Vocollect headset product line. The potential for shared use of electronics modules across multiple shifts can lower the cost per user.

To avoid passing germs between operators when sharing headsets, Honeywell recommends sharing only the electronics module. Assign each operator his or her own headband, ear pad, and microphone cap.



Figure 123: SRX2 headband and electronics module



#### Sharing the SRX2 Headset

By separating the parts of the modular SRX2 headset, operators can share electronics modules in a multi-shift operation.

- The electronics module detaches easily from the headband .
- The microphone cap detaches from the electronics module and docks in the mic cap pocket on the headband.
- The electronics module can be disinfected with an alcohol wipe.

#### **Operator Profiles and Shared Headsets**

Vocollect Voice Software (VoiceClient and VoiceCatalyst), along with VoiceConsole provide a feature called Automatic Operator Load. This feature enables a Honeywell device to recognize and load the profile of the operator who last used the headset, based on the unique ID of the electronics module.

With automatic operator loading, operators who always use the same headset can start their shifts faster. When multiple operators share an electronics module, however, automatic operator loading may not be effective.

#### Disabling automatic operator loading in the voice software task package settings:

- 1. Using VoiceConsole, edit the task package that is being used.
- **2.** Set the parameter AutoOperatorLoadEnable to zero (0).
- 3. Save your changes and load the modified task package onto the devices. See *VoiceConsole Help* for detailed steps.
- 4. Operators must use the Plus (+) or Minus (---) buttons to scroll through the list of operators to load their voice profiles.

# Attaching the SRX2 Electronics Module to a Headband

- 1. Position the SRX2 electronics module with the button controls facing away from the headband.
- 2. Insert the speaker on the back of the electronics module into the pocket on the earpiece hub by aligning the notches on the speaker and hub pocket.



#### Figure 125: Attaching the electronics module

3. Push the electronics module into the hub pocket until it is firmly seated.

## Removing the SRX2 Electronics Module from a Headband

- **Important:** Do not squeeze the battery latches on the sides of the electronics module while removing it from the headband. The battery may be inadvertently released from the electronics module.
- 1. Grasp the *SRX2* electronics module with one hand, pressing your thumb and fingertips into the gap between the electronics module and earpiece hub.
- 2. With the other hand, hold the headband by the earpiece hub.
- 3. Pull the electronics module away from the earpiece hub.

#### **SRX2** Compatibility

Honeywell has tested the SRX2 Wireless Headset with the following devices and Vocollect Voice Software versions. Support and compatibility of the SRX2 headset is not limited to these products, but the customer assumes risks related to untested configurations.

Device	Vocollect Voice Software
Vocollect Talkman A700	VoiceClient <sup>®</sup> 3.9 and newer
	VoiceCatalyst <sup>®</sup> 2.0 and newer
Vocollect Talkman A500 and Talkman A500 VMT	VoiceClient <sup>®</sup> 3.8 and newer
	VoiceCatalyst <sup>®</sup> 1.1 and newer
Vocollect Talkman T5 and Talkman T5m	VoiceClient 3.8 and newer
Windows XP PC and other supported display terminals	VoiceCatalyst MP for Windows XP 1.0 and newer
Intermec <sup>®</sup> CK3	VoiceClient MP 2.0 and newer
Intermec CK3X	VoiceClient MP 2.1 and newer
Intermec CV41	VoiceCatalyst MP 1.0 and newer
Psion WORKABOUT Pro G2	VoiceClient MP 2.0 and newer
Psion WORKABOUT Pro (WAP3)	
Psion NEO	

Device	Vocollect Voice Software
Psion Omnii XT15	VoiceClient MP 2.1 and newer
Motorola <sup>®</sup> MC9500, MC9190	VoiceClient MP 2.0 and newer
	VoiceCatalyst MP 1.0 and newer
Zebra® MC32N0	VoiceCatalyst MP 2.2 and newer

## **Charging the SRX2 Headset**



Figure 126: SRX2 Wireless Headset High-Performance Battery

The SRX2 Wireless Headset is powered by a rechargeable lithium ion battery pack.

A fully depleted *SRX2 Wireless Headset* battery will be fully recharged in less than 6 hours. The headset user will hear the following warnings when the battery charge is low.

Battery Condition	Audio Warning
When battery voltage is low	"Headset battery is getting low."
When battery voltage is critically low and about to turn off	"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."

#### SRX2 Battery Specifications

#### **Electrical Specifications**

- Cells: The battery pack uses a single lithium ion cell.
  - Nominal voltage = 3.6V
  - Watt hours = 2.7 WHr
- Protection circuit characteristics: The pack contains a protection circuit that prevents over and under voltage conditions on the cell and protects the pack from damage as a result of a short circuit between the positive and negative terminals of the battery.
- The battery pack contains custom electronics that provide performance, temperature, and pack identification to the device. This information is made available to voice management software.
- Battery Charging: The battery pack must be charged only in a Honeywell designated charger.

#### **Mechanical and Environmental Specifications**

- Drop-test specifications: The battery meets the transient drop criteria.
  - 24 drops at 6 feet (182.88 cm)
  - 12 drops at 7 feet (213.36 cm)
- Environmental specifications: The battery functions properly in the following conditions:

Temperature: -22°F to 122°F (-30°C to 50°C) Humidity: 95% non-condensing Rain/dust: IP54

#### **Battery Notifications**

The SRX2 battery triggers two warnings based on remaining runtime:

Battery Condition	Audio Warning
When battery voltage is low	"Headset battery is getting low."
When battery voltage is critically low and about to turn off	"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."

#### SRX2 Wireless Headset – Freezer Use

The SRX2 is a robust headset capable of tolerating freezer use for single and dual shift environments. It is recommended that headsets used in a freezer environment have some period of daily idle time in a warm and dry location with air circulation to permit the electronics to thoroughly dry.

To dry the unit:

- Remove the battery and shake the headset to help remove water from the battery compartment.
- · Rest the headset with the open battery compartment facing downward

In continuous use (24 hours/day), it is possible that normal condensation build-up will not be able to evaporate and possibly impair headset function. Customers considering this type of application should have enough spare headsets to permit adequate daily drying of equipment.

It should also be stressed that continuous use of windscreens is critically important to prevent damage of the microphone for all headsets. Equipment that is returned for service which shows evidence that windscreens have not been used will not be replaced as part of normal warranty or service plans, but be considered equipment abuse.

#### **Charging SRX2 Wireless Headset Batteries**

**Important:** Once an *SRX2* battery is placed on a port in the charger, it must remain in the charger for a minimum of five seconds. This allows the charger sufficient time to analyze the state of the battery. Removing the battery during this five second interval may cause the LED indicator on the charger to display an incorrect battery status.

#### Note:

- A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the ring LED indicator light for that port on the charger is green.
- If you insert a fully charged battery into a charger, the charger will analyze the battery's status and then "top off" the battery's charge. The ring LED indicator light for that port will be yellow during this process. When complete, the ring LED indicator will turn green.
- 1. Make sure the battery charger is powered. To power on the charger, connect the power supply to the charger and a power source. The LED indicator light at the bottom right of the charger face panel should be solid green.
- 2. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Power button on the electronics module for approximately one second.
- 3. Remove the battery from the headset electronics module.
- 4. Hold the battery with the Vocollect logo facing toward you, and push it onto an empty port on the battery charger until it snaps into place.
- 5. E Note: See the chart on *SRX2 Battery Charger LED Indicators* for more information on LED patterns .

Make sure that the battery is properly mounted on the charger port. The ring LED indicator light will turn yellow or green when the battery contacts connect to the charger port contacts. If the ring LED blinks red, the battery is not seated properly. Remove the battery, and mount it on the port again.

6. When the ring LED indicator turns a solid green, the battery is fully charged. Pull the battery off the charger port to insert it into an *SRX2* headset electronics module.

#### Inserting a Battery into the SRX2 Wireless Headset

- 1. Make sure the battery is charged. A battery is fully charged and can be removed from the charger when the LED ring indicator on the charger port for that battery is green.
- 2. Position the headset electronics module with the buttons facing toward you.
- **3.** Hold the battery with the label side down and contacts facing the open end of the electronics module opposite the mic boom.
- 4. Push the battery onto the electronics module until it clicks in place.



5. Make sure the battery is firmly in place and cannot be removed without pressing the battery release latches.

Warning: Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

#### Removing a Battery from an SRX2 Wireless Headset

**Important:** Do not remove the battery from the *SRX2* headset until the LED indicator on the headset is off.

- 1. Power off the headset by pressing and holding the Power button on the electronics module for one second.
- 2. Grasp the headset by the sides of the electronics module with your thumb and fingers on the black battery latches.



Figure 127: Battery Latches for Removing SRX2 Battery

- 3. With your other hand, hold the battery at the end of the electronics module opposite the mic boom.
- **4.** Press and hold both battery latches at the same time, squeezing them into the sides of the electronics module until the battery releases from the electronics module.

#### SRX2 Battery Warm-Up Time

If a battery has been used in an extreme hot or extreme cold environment, charging will not start immediately.

When the battery is placed in the charger, the battery port LED indicator will turn yellow. Charging will only begin after the battery reaches the proper temperature range -  $32^{\circ}$  F (0° C) to  $104^{\circ}$  F (40° C). It may take up to 30 minutes for the battery to reach a safe temperature.

If battery temperature does not come into range in about one hour, the red LED will blink indicating that there is a charger fault.

# Wearing an SRX2 Wireless Headset

1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.



Figure 128: Wearing the SRX2 headset

- 2. Position the t-bar directly above, and as closely as possible to, your other ear.
- 3. If installed, adjust the stability strap so it fits securely across the back of your head.
- 4. Rotate the electronics module up or down to position the microphone near your mouth.



## Figure 129: Moving the Microphone Into Position

**5.** Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned correctly. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).

## Installing the Stability Strap on the SRX2 Wireless Headset

- 1. Hold the headset so that the earpad faces you and the electronics module faces away.
- 2. Locate the knob on the inside of the headband near the earpad.
- **3.** Hold the strap so that the end with the hole fits over the knob on the headband, and press down firmly so the knob comes all the way up through the hole.



## Figure 130: Pressing the strap onto the earpad side of the headband

- 4. Turn the headset so that the t-bar pad faces you.
- 5. Locate the slot on the end of the headband near the t-bar.
- 6. Align the knob at the free end of the strap with the slot on the headband.
- 7. Slide the knob into the slot until it snaps into place.



Figure 131: Inserting the strap into the headband slot

8. Position the strap to go around the back of your head. The strap swivels freely on the two knobs so that it can be positioned at the back of the head for either right-ear or left-ear wearing of the headset.

## Replacing an Earpad on the SRX2 Headset

- 1. Hold the headset so that the earpad faces you and the electronics module faces away.
- 2. Grasp the earpad and earpad plate assembly and rotate them to the left to unlock the plate from the headband.
- **3.** Lift the pad and plate assembly off of the headband.
- **4.** Install the replacement pad.
  - a) Remove the ear pad by pulling it away from the ear pad plate.
  - b) Slide one side of the new pad over the edge of the ear pad plate and gently stretch the pad until it covers the plate.
  - c) Ensure that the lip of the new pad completely covers the ear pad plate all the way around.



Figure 132: Installing a new earpad

- 5. Place the new earpad and earpad plate assembly onto the headset earpiece.
- 6. Rotate the assembly to the right pressing gently into the earpiece until the assembly locks into place.

# Headset Functions and LED Patterns for SRX2



Figure 133: SRX2 User Interface

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
Power on	Press Power button for half a second	Headset powers up in low power pairing mode	Solid green	High pitch double beep
Power off	Hold Power button for one second	Headset powers off	Solid green, then off Important: Do not remove the battery until the LED is off.	Low pitch double beep
Increase volume	Press the Plus (+) button	N/A	N/A	Two tone ascending sequence. If connected, device says, "louder."
Decrease volume	Press the Minus (-) button	N/A	N/A	Two tone descending sequence. If connected, device says, "softer."
Force disconnect for manual pairing in low power mode	With headset connected, press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	Headset disconnects current pairing and enters low power pairing mode	Solid green	No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device
Switch to high power pairing when pairing in low power mode has failed	With headset in pairing mode, press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	Headset enters high power pairing mode Note: This mode is recommended only if low power pairing fails.	Rapid flash, then solid green	No tone when entering mode. Three ascending tones upon pairing with a device

Headset Function	User Action	Headset Mode	LED Pattern	Tone
		Note: Honeywell does not recommend this pairing mode for Talkman devices. This mode greatly increases the likelihood that your headset will pair with the wrong device.		
Normal operation, paired and connected	N/A	Headset connected as a slave device	Slow flashing blue (on 25%, off 75%)	Three ascending tones upon connecting to master device
Paired but connection dropped, possibly out of range	N/A	Headset connectable but not discoverable. Any Bluetooth device can connect if it knows the headset's address.	Slow flashing green (on 25%, off 75%)	Three descending tones when the connection to the master device is dropped
Update headset software	Connect headset to computer running Vocollect Headset Software Update Tool	Device update	Solid blue when plugged in, off during update, returns to solid blue when update complete	N/A

# **Vocollect SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset**

In environments where operators must wear hard hats, the standard over-the-head headset is not a viable option. The Vocollect<sup>®</sup> SRX2 Hard-Hat headset has a built-in clip that attach the SRX2 earpiece, electronics module, and microphone to most industrial hard hats. The Hard-Hat headset supports most hard-hat models commonly used in the United States, Europe, and Japan.



Figure 134: SRX2 Hard Hat Headset

When using the TouchConnect<sup> $\mathbb{M}$ </sup> feature to pair the SRX2 Hard Hat Headset with a Talkman A700 Series device, you can obtain the operator ID by touching the device to the 0 symbol located on the outside of the headset earcup.

# **SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset Specifications**

Weight	2.47 ounces (70g)
Operating temperature	-22°F to 122°F (-30°C to 50°C )
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>Excludes clips and attachment</li> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at varying angles and at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	≥10.5 dB

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# Installing the SRX2 Hard-Hat Clip

The SRX2 Hard-Hat headset attaches to the side of a hard hat using a clip that must be mounted on the hard hat. Honeywell offers two clip styles, one designed to insert in a hard-hat slot and one that mounts over the side brim of a non-slotted hard hat. Other hard-hat clips may be purchased and used provided that they fit the hard hat and attach correctly to the SRX2 earcup. Vendors such as Howard Leight<sup>M</sup> offer these products. **Note:** The hard-hat clips are not designed for frequent removal. It may be necessary to order extra clips if users intend to alternate wearing the headset earcup on the left and right sides.

#### • Inserting a slotted-mount clip in a hard hat

- a) Position the clip with the tab pointing into the slot on the side of the hard hat.
- b) The angle of the clip should follow the contour of the hard hat with the rubber stops on the back side of the clip facing the hard hat.
- c) Align the tab of the clip to fit into the slot.



Figure 135: Inserting Clip into Hard-Hat Slot

d) Slide the clip into the slot until the tab clicks in place and it is firmly seated.

#### Mounting a brim-mount clip on a hard hat

- a) Loosen the screws that secure the two clip brackets to the clip.
   For large brim hats, it may be necessary to remove the brackets completely in order to fit them over the brim without the clip in place.
- b) From the under side of the hat, slide the brackets over the brim. If the brackets were removed, slide the bracket ends back under the screws in the clip.
- c) Position the clip on the outside of the hard hat, centered on the side of the hat.



Figure 136: Mounting a brim-mount clip on a hard hat

d) Tighten the screws to secure the bracket and clip to the hard hat.

#### • Removing a clip from a hard hat

- a) For a slotted-mount clip, push the end of the spring arms from under the brim in until they fit back through the slot. It may be necessary to use a tool to pry the arms from their installed position.
- b) For a brim-mount clip, loosen the bracket screws and slide the brackets and clip off the hard hat.

## Attaching the SRX2 to a Hard Hat

With an SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset clip mounted on the side of a hard hat, the headset's fork and disk assembly snaps securely onto the hat.

- 1. Insert the disk into the hard-hat clip from the top.
- 2. Slide the disk into the clip until it snaps into place.



Figure 137: Attaching the headset to a hard hat

To remove the headset, apply pressure to the tab at the top of the hard-hat clip to release the disk from the clip. Then slide the disk up and out of the clip. It may be necessary to use a tool, such as a flat-head screwdriver, to press the tab.

# Wearing the SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset

The SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset fork and disk assembly has two lock positions that allow for easy wearing, removing and storing the hard hat with the headset attached. The inner position keeps the earcup snug to the ear; the outer position enables the headset to be swiveled in the clip without causing wear to headset parts or to the hard hat.

- **1.** Hold the hard hat firmly.
- 2. Push the headset earcup in toward the head area of the hat until it snaps into its inner position.



Figure 138: Headset lock positions

- **3.** Slide the hard hat onto your head, pulling the earcup out as needed, then position the hat so the earpad is snug against your ear.
- 4. If the earpad sits too low or high on your ear, take off the hard hat and adjust the earcup by pulling or pushing the arms of the fork out of or into the fork sleeves.



#### Figure 139: Adusting the height of the earcup

- 5. Insert the SRX2 electronics module into the pocket on the earcup by aligning the notches on the speaker and earcup pocket.
- 6. Push the electronics module into the earcup pocket until it is firmly seated.

# Storing the SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset

Honeywell recommends storing the hard hat with the headset earcup moved up on the side of the hat (see figure below) to reduce the risk of damage.

- 1. Remove the electronics module from the SRX2 headset. The electronics module can be used by another worker or stored separately.
- 2. Detach the microphone cap from the electronics module, and dock it in the mic cap pocket located above the headset earcup.



#### Figure 140: Docking the mic cap (SRX2 Hard Hat or High Noise Headsets)

- 3. Pull the earcup and fork assembly out away from the hard hat until the fork snaps into the outer lock position.
- 4. Rotate the headset in the hard-hat clip until the earcup rests against the side of the hat.



Figure 141: Moving headset to storage position on a hard hat

# Replacing an Earpad on the SRX2 Hard-Hat or High-Noise Headset

- 1. Remove the SRX2 electronics module from the earcup.
- 2. Pry the earcup apart by grasping the inside and outside sections of the earcup and pulling the two sections apart.



Figure 142: Separating earcup parts

- 3. Remove the worn foam earpad from the inside plate.
- 4. Gently pull a new foam earpad around the plate.



Figure 143: Putting on the new earpad

- 5. Align the inside posts of the two sections of the earcup.
- 6. Push sections together until they click into place.

# Vocollect SRX2 High-Noise Headset

The Vocollect<sup>®</sup> SRX2 High-Noise headset is an SRX2 headset with a single ear cup that fits entirely over the operator's ear to allow him or her to hear voice instructions clearly in areas of high environmental noise. Combined with the optimal speech recognition of the SRX2 headset using SoundSense, this model offers an effective wireless solution for an industrial environment.

The single cup design gives operators the option of wearing the headset speaker on either ear for their long-term comfort. It also provides protection in very cold environments, such as a warehouse freezer.



Figure 144: Vocollect® SRX2 High Noise Headset

#### Note:

- The high-noise headset has microphone cap storage located on the headband and above the headset earcup.
- A stability strap is available for this model.

## **SRX2 High Noise Headset Specifications**

Weight	3.74 ounces (106g)
Operating temperature	-22°F to 122°F (-30°C to 50°C )
Storage temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Drop Tested	<ul> <li>12 drops from 7 feet (2.1 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> <li>24 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) at varying angles and at minimum and maximum operating temperatures</li> </ul>
Enclosure rating	Meets IP54
Humidity	5-95% condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	≥ 10.5 dB

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# Replacing an Earpad on the SRX2 Hard-Hat or High-Noise Headset

- 1. Remove the SRX2 electronics module from the earcup.
- 2. Pry the earcup apart by grasping the inside and outside sections of the earcup and pulling the two sections apart.



### Figure 145: Separating earcup parts

- 3. Remove the worn foam earpad from the inside plate.
- **4.** Gently pull a new foam earpad around the plate.



#### Figure 146: Putting on the new earpad

- 5. Align the inside posts of the two sections of the earcup.
- 6. Push sections together until they click into place.

# Honeywell SRX-SL Wireless Headset

This guide covers the use of the SRX-SL headset with a Honeywell device such as the A500 or A700.



The Honeywell SRX-SL Wireless Headset is the lightweight wireless headset from Honeywell that has been designed for use in non-rugged environments such as retail in store, direct store delivery, transportation and logistics, government and on-premise inspections.

The SRX-SL headset is also compatible with iOS devices such as an iPhone, Android devices that support HFP 1.6, Windows phones and other devices with a Windows 10 IoT Mobile operating system. For information on using the headset with these devices, refer to documentation available at *https://www.voiceworld.com* or *www.honeywellaidc.com*.

The highlights of the product are:

- Modular design (separate headband and electronics modules) enable sharing of the electronic module across shifts to reduce costs
- Enhanced comfort and ergonomics for long hours of use
- Intuitive flip-to-mute microphone boom
- Optimized for speech recognition
- Designed for customer-facing use
- Bluetooth 4.1
- NFC for touch pairing with compatible devices

Other features include:

- Simple and intuitive interaction indicators
- Enhanced audio quality and response times
- · Increased adjustability compared to other headset designs for larger variety of head sizes and shapes

# Components



## **Buttons**

There are four buttons on the SRX-SL headset. The button descriptions follow:

Button Name	Primary Function
Volume Up	Increases the volume one step
Volume Down	Decreases the volume one step
Power	Turns the headset on and off
Mute	Mutes the microphone

**Note:** See the following table for additional button functions.

Button press types for the following table:

- Momentary Press and release the button(s).
- 1 Second Press and hold the button for at least 1 second, but no more than 4 seconds.
- 5 Seconds Press and hold the button for at least 5 seconds and release.

Desired Action	Button	Press Action	Valid In These SRX-SL States
Power On	Power button	Press and hold for at least <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> second	Off
Power Off	Power button	5 seconds	All except Off
Volume Up	Volume Up button	Momentary	All except Off
Volume Down	Volume Down button	Momentary	All except Off
Start voice recognition application on the connected device	Power button	1 second	On, paired and connected, no active call, voice application, or A2DP stream,
Disconnect, cleared paired devices, enter pairing mode	Volume Up and Volume Down buttons	Momentary	All except Off
Answer call	Power button	Momentary	Incoming call
Reject call	Power button	1 second	Incoming call
Hang up call	Power button	Momentary	Active call
Transfer audio	Power button	1 second	Active call
Mute/Unmute microphone	Mute button,	Momentary press, or rotate the boom up 90° to mute, rotate the boom down 90° to unmute	Active call or voice application
Connect to last device	Power button	Momentary	On and paired, but not connected
Reset headset (restarts the headset in the rare event the SRX-SL headset has become unresponsive)	Power and Mute buttons	5 second	All except Off

# LED and Tones

The SRX-SL contains a single LED that signals events to the user. The LED is accompanied by tones to signal these events when the headset is being worn.

Use Case	SRX-SL State	LED	Tones
Pairing mode, default state at power up.	Discoverable and Connectable.	Solid green	High-pitch double beep at power up
Powering off	Off	Solid green for 1 second then all off.	Low-pitch double beep atpower off
Normal operation	Paired and connected.	Flashing blue. Flash frequency is 1.5 seconds On 20%, off 80%.	Three ascending tones on connect
Pairing Failure	Discoverable and Connectable	Solid Green	Long low-pitch tone

Use Case	SRX-SL State	LED	Tones
Disconnect/clear paired devices/enter pairing mode	Discoverable and Connectable	Brief rapid flashing of GREEN LED's to acknowledge command, then green LED on Solid	None
Volume up	Volume increases	Normal operation	Short single tone (gets louder as volume increases)
Volume down	Volume decreases	Normal operation	Short single tone (gets softer as volume decreases)
Mute Toggle	Mic is muted, or voice application paused	Normal operation	Short high-pitch tone
Mute reminder tone	Mic is muted via Mute button, audio is still active No reminder tone if muted via boom rotation	Normal operation	Short low-pitch beep every 30 seconds
Incoming call	Paired and connected with HFP device	Three rapid blue flashes at 1 second intervals.	Ascending scale ringtone
Connection dropped	Connectable but not discoverable. Any Bluetooth device can connect to it if it knows the address.	Flashing green. Flash frequency is 1.5 seconds. On 20%, off 80%	Three descending tones when connection is dropped
Voice link established	Example: answer call, start voice app	Normal operation	Two low-pitch to high- pitch tones
Voice link dropped	Example: Hang up call	Normal operation	Two high-pitch to low- pitch tones
Audio Transfer Toggle	Audio transferred to/from headset	Normal operation	Short single tone
Normal operation low battery	Paired and connected, low battery.	Flashing Red. Flash frequency is 1.5 seconds. On 20%, off 80%.	<ul> <li>5 rapid alternating tones in the following pattern:</li> <li>low-pitch</li> <li>high-pitch</li> <li>low-pitch</li> <li>high-pitch</li> <li>low-pitch</li> <li>Repeats every 5 minutes</li> </ul>
USB plugged in	USB Charging, Bluetooth disabled.	Solid Red	None
USB plugged in	USB Charging complete, Bluetooth disabled	Solid Green	None
USB plugged in	USB not Charging, Bluetooth disabled	Off (cable not connected to charger, cable connected to PC that is in Sleep mode)	None

Use Case	SRX-SL State	LED	Tones
USB plugged in	Headset detects fault while charging	Flashing Red - one second on, one second off See Use the SRX-SL Headset (see page A-274)	None
USB plugged in	Device firmware update	Starts solid green or red depending on charger state, goes off during firmware update, and back to solid red or green when finished.	None

# **SRX-SL Wireless Headset Specifications**

Weight	2.82 ounces (80g)
Operating temperature	32°F to 122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage temperature	-4°F to 158°F (-20° to 70°C)
Charging Temperature	Normal charging: 32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C) Fast Charging: 32°F to 95°F (0°C to 35°C)
Drop Tested	24 drops from 6 feet (1.83 m) at minimum and maximum operating temperatures
Humidity	95% relative humidity, non-condensing
Noise Reduction Rating	Not applicable

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

# **Battery Specifications**

The battery is not user-serviceable. The specifications below are for a new battery.

Capacity	250mAh
Run Time	HFP use case: minimum 8 hours at 0°C to 50°C SRCOMM use case: minimum 8 hours at 23°C.
Charge Time	Fully charged in 3 hours at 23°C Fast charge to 75% capacity in less than 1 hour For details, refer to }Fast Charge{.
Charging Temperature	Normal charging: 32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C) Fast Charging: 32°F to 95°F (0°C to 35°C)



E,

# **Supported Bluetooth Profiles**

The SRX-SL headset supports:

- HFP (Hands-Free Profile) version 1.6
- HSP (Headset Profile) 1.2 for backwards compatibility
- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) version 1.3

# **SRX-SL** Compatibility

The SRX-SL headset has been designed for use with the following devices:

- Honeywell Dolphin 75e and Dolphin CT50.
- Android devices that support HFP 1.6.
- Windows 10 phones
- Apple iOS devices
- Certain legacy Honeywelldevices including the A700 and the A500

This guide is for the using the SRX-SL headset with Honeywell dedicated voice devices. Guides for using the SRX-SL headset with other devices can be found at *www.honeywellaidc.com*.

# Use the SRX-SL Headset

#### Out of the Box

The following items may be packaged separately:

- SRX-SL eModule (electronics module)
- SRX-SL headband
- Optional Micro-USB charging kit

Keep the original packaging material in the event the SRX-SL headset should need to be returned for service.

#### Intial Use

- 1. Charge the SRX-SL Headset before use.
- **2.** Assemble the SRX-SL Headset.
- 3. Turn the headset on by pressing and holding the power button at least 1/2 second and releasing.
- 4. Pair the SRX-SL Headset Using Bluetooth or Pair the SRX-SL Headset Using Near Field Communication (NFC).
- 5. Put On the Headset.
- 6. If the SRX-SL headset is used for an extended period of time and the battery level becomes low, use Fast Charge to return the headset to service faster (with a 75% recharged battery).

## Charge the SRX-SL Headset

The SRX-SL headset contains an internal battery. The battery cannot be removed by the user. If it is necessary to replace the battery, the headset must be sent to a Honeywell repair center. Contact *Customer Service* for more information.

Allow up to three hours to fully charge a depleted SRX-SL battery. The temperature must be between  $32^{\circ}F$  to  $104^{\circ}F$  (0°C to  $40^{\circ}C$ ) to charge the battery.

See Fast Charge for information on partially charging the SRX-SL battery in a shorter time period.

- **Note:** During the charging process, Bluetooth is disabled on the SRX-SL headset.
- 1. Plug the micro-USB end of the cord into the SRX-SL headset.



2. Plug the other end of the cord into the AC adapter provided with the charging cable. The LED lights solid red while charging.



- **3.** Allow the SRX-SL headset to charge a minimum of three hours before first use. It may take up to three hours to fully charge. The LED lights solid green when charging has completed.
- 4. Unplug the SRX-SL headset from the cord.
- 5. The SRX-SL headset is powered down when removed from the charging connection.
- 6. Press the Power button for at least ½ second. The SRX-SL headset powers on and is ready for use.

#### **Charging Fault**

If the LED and Tones (see page 273) indicate a charge fault:

- Unplug the SRX-SL headset from the charging cable and plug back in.
- Verify the temperature is within the safe charging range for normal charging: 32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C). If not, move the headset to a different area and allow it to heat or cool to an allowable charging temperature.
- If the fault persists, contact *Customer Service*.

#### SRX-SL Fast Charge

If the temperature is 32°F to 95°F (0°C to 35°C), the SRX-SL supports fast charging. Fast charging provides 75% of the battery capacity in less than one hour of charging.

- If the temperature rises above the fast charge threshold (95°F or 35°C) the SRX-SL headset reverts to normal charging as long as the temperature stays below 104°F or 40°C.
- The 75% capacity is measured from a battery that has reached the point of software shutdown voltage.

Not all chargers support fast charging. For best results use the Honeywell supplied charger. A computer port may provide sufficient power for fast charge. An Apple charger may not support fast charging.

#### Assemble the SRX-SL Headset

The SRX-SL headset consists of an eModule (electronics module) and a headband.

Align the notches on the eModule and the headband and snap together.



### Sharing the SRX-SL Headset

By separating the parts of the modular SRX-SL headset, operators can share electronics modules in a multi-shift operation.

- The electronics module detaches easily from the headband.
- The electronics module can be disinfected with an alcohol wipe.

## Pair the SRX-SL Headset Using Bluetooth

The SRX-SL enters pairing mode as soon as it is powered on.

- The headset is then discoverable and connectable.
- The headset does not automatically reconnect with the last device (or devices) it was paired with previously.
- Once the SRX-SL headset is powered on, initiate the discovery and pairing process on the computer to which the headset will be connected.

If the SRX-SL headset is not connected, it powers off after 10 minutes in the disconnected state to preserve battery life.

If the USB cable is attached to charge the internal battery, the SRX-SL headset disconnects (if connected) and battery charging begins.

Initiate paring on the device to pair with the SRX-SL headset.

## Pair the SRX-SL Headset Using Near Field Communication (NFC)

The SRX-SL enters pairing mode as soon as it is powered on.

If the SRX-SL headset is not connected, it powers off after 10 minutes in the disconnected state to preserve battery life.

If the USB cable is attached to charge the internal battery, the SRX-SL headset disconnects (if connected) and battery charging begins.

- 1. Make sure the SRX-SL headset is on and is in pairing mode (the LED is solid green).
- 2. Locate the NFC tag in the headset eModule under the Power button.



**3.** Hold the NFC tag on the eModule close to the back of the A700 device. It may be necessary to move the eModule up and down the back of the device to get the NFC tag close to the NFC radio in the handheld device.

#### Put On the Headset

Always use headband ear pads with Honeywell headsets to protect the equipment and ensure optimum speech recognition performance.

- 1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.
- 2. Rotate the microphone into position with the rotating lever at the ear piece.
- **3.** Make final adjustments with the boom so that the microphone is positioned correctly. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair). There are three notches at the lower range of the microphone boom swing. Select the one that best places the microphone near the mouth.



4. Follow the instructions in Pair the SRX-SL Headset Using Bluetooth to pair the headset to the device.

#### Care and Use of the SRX-SL Headset

The headsets and microphones used with the Honeywell Voice system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care and use of these products will ensure that they work well for a long time.

Important: For maximum hygiene, Honeywell discourages sharing headbands among operators.

The design of the SRX-SL Wireless Headset features an electronics module that can be removed from the headband The electronics module can be shared among operators over multiple shifts, providing some level of hygiene while potentially reducing costs.

#### **Adjust Headset for Comfort**

Honeywell has designed the SRX-SL headset based on data for most head shapes and sizes. Because the headset is the most personal piece of voice equipment and must remain stable while workers perform very physical tasks, users may benefit from these headset adjustment guidelines.

**Placement of the "T-bar" pad:** The SRX-SL headsets have pads called "t-bars" opposite the speaker side of the headset. The t-bar should be positioned on a part of the head with the least amount of muscle.



As an operator speaks, the muscle above the ear flexes. If the t-bar is placed on this muscle, the headset applies pressure to the artery and nerves beneath it and can cause the operator some discomfort. The operator can locate this muscle by moving his or her jaw and feeling the area above the ear for movement. Some operators choose to alternate the headset position on either side of their heads during their shifts.

#### **Clean Headsets**

The foam pads used with Honeywell headsets were designed for both comfort and hygiene. The materials naturally inhibit the growth of bacteria and can be cleaned by rinsing with water and drying.

**Note:** Commercial cleaning solvents are not recommended.

Clean the plastic parts of the headsets with a soft cloth dampened with water. To clean and disinfect the headset plastic, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe.

Do not use unapproved liquids to clean the headset.

#### **Clean the Headband Pad and Ear Pad**

- 1. Leave the headband in place and simply wipe the headband with a soft cloth. .
- 2. If necessary, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to clean and disinfect the unit

# **About Pairing Wireless Headsets**

Pairing is the process in which two devices enabled with Bluetooth wireless technology create a secure link in order to share information. The pairing process begins when the master device initiates an inquiry to search for discoverable Bluetooth addresses.

Vocollect wireless headset pairings with Talkman or other devices are initiated by the device and remain paired until broken by user action. Note that the pairing exists between the headset and device hardware. If the operator moves to a different device, the original headset/device pairing will **not** follow that operator.

**Note:** The automatic operator load feature is an exception to the hardware-only pairing. On supported platforms, when an operator connects to a Vocollect wireless headset, that connection and operator information are registered in VoiceConsole. The next time the operator connects to that headset, his or her information will be loaded automatically. See the automatic operator load documentation for your Vocollect Voice Software release.

#### **Pairing versus Connecting**

Pairing is not the same as *connecting*. Two Bluetooth devices, once paired, can connect and disconnect many times. With a pairing in memory, the two devices can reconnect easily and will make repeated attempts to establish a connection. In this way, a headset and device pairing allows for increased user mobility.

For example, if the user takes the headset out of range of the paired device or powers it off, the device will notice the connection loss and try to reconnect. The two remain paired throughout this process.

#### **Pairing-related Configuration Parameters**

#### PersistSrxPairingAcrossPowerCycle

Set to 0 for the device to delete the pairing when it is powered off.

When the device is powered on again, it will not reestablish this connection with the associated headset.

This parameter defaults to 1, which causes pairings to be persisted and re-established when the device is powered on.

When SrxAutoPairEnable is enabled (set to 1), PersistSrxPairingAcrossPowerCycle defaults to 0.

#### **SrxClearPairingInCharger**

Set to 1 to clear the pairing when the device is placed into a charger.

This parameter defaults to 0, or maintaining the pairing.

When SrxAutoPairEnable is enabled (set to 1), SrxClearPairingInCharger defaults to 1.

#### **SrxAutoPairEnable**

Set to 1 to turn on automatic pairing.

#### **Cross Pairing**

Cross pairing is the result of a master device pairing with a headset or other device that is not the intended slave. If a user cannot isolate his or her device and headset from others and a cross pairing occurs, the user should break the existing pairing and retry the intended pairing.



**Tip:** Prevent unwanted cross pairing by isolating the device and headset from all other Bluetooth devices any time that the device is performing an inquiry scan to find the headset or pair manually. Cross pairing is extremely unlikely when a user uses touch pairing.

#### SRX/SRX2 Headset Pairing Methods

After an SRX or SRX2 headset enters low or high power pairing mode, it is available to accept a pairing initiated by a Talkman A700-series, Talkman A500, Talkman T5-Series, or other Bluetooth-enabled device. These pairings can be accomplished using a variety of methods:

The SRX or SXR2 headset must be in high power pairing mode to pair with a handheld device. To place the SRX headset in high power pairing mode, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for seven seconds. By setting the SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds configuration parameter, you can configure how long an operator must hold the Plus and Minus buttons before entering high-power pairing mode or set the parameter to have the headset go directly into high-power pairing mode. After an SRX or SRX2 headset enters high power pairing mode, it is available to accept a pairing initiated by a Bluetooth-enabled handheld device. These pairings can be accomplished using a variety of methods:

TouchConnect An SRX2 headset and an A700 device can be paired by turning on the device and headset and touching them together. No button presses are required.

**Note:** See *Pairing an SRX2 Headset with an A700 Device Using*  $TouchConnect^{TM}$  for a full list of preconditions for using this method.

#### **Recommended for:**

VoiceCatalyst users on A700 devices and SRX2 headsets

Why?

This method insures that the SRX2 headset is only paired with the device it is touching. There are no additional buttons to press.

Auto pairing: On startup or on removal from a charger, the device immediately searches for wireless headsets and initiates a pairing. It eliminates the need to clear pairings manually as it will, by default, clear a pairing when powered off or when placed into the charger.

**Note:** The first time an SRX headset accepts an auto pairing, the paired device configures the headset to enter into pairing mode immediately on all future startups.

**Note:** The SRX2 headset always powers up in pairing mode.

#### **Recommended for:**

VoiceClient users sharing headsets Anyone using SRX headsets

#### Why?

=

When sharing headsets, autopairing makes it easy to locate any device and headset, power the two on in close proximity to one another (less than 3 feet), and have the two pair automatically. It eliminates the need to clear pairings manually or through VoiceConsole as it will clear a pairing when powered off or when placed into the charger by default. When you start up the device, it will be unpaired and will begin searching for a headset. This is the preferred method to use with SRX headsets as upon the first connection, it will set a parameter on the SRX so that when booted, it automatically goes into pairing mode.

Manual pairing: The user determines when to pair a device and headset by pressing buttons on the device.



**Note:** The SRX2 headset can perform either manual or auto pairing for its first pairing.

#### **Recommended for:**

VoiceCatalyst users on T5 or A500 devices VoiceClient users not sharing headsets Anyone using SRX2 headsets

#### Why?

	VoiceClient users that are not sharing their headsets with other users are encouraged to use manual pairing. Manual pairing is the safest way to avoid cross pairing, as the user is performing the pairing procedure away from other users. Also, once a manual pairing is made (assuming no other configuration parameters have been changed), the pairing will persist and that device and headset will stay paired until the pairing is explicitly cleared.
VoiceConsole pairing:	The user pairs a specific device to a headset via the VoiceConsole interface.
Screen-Based pairing:	See Screen-Based Pairing information in this chapter for details on pairing handheld devices to a headset.

# **Pairing an SRX Headset**

Once paired, an *SRX* headset and a device remember their association, even when powered off and on again or after the device recharges. The *SRX* headset will only connect with that paired device.

Pairing the SRX headset with a new device erases the previous pairing from the headset's memory.

**Note:** If you are using an *SRX2* headset, see *Pairing an SRX2 Headset* for details.

#### Auto Pairing with a Talkman Device

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off. You can only put an SRX Wireless Headset into low or high power pairing mode from the powered-off state.
- There is no wired headset connected to the Talkman device.
- The Talkman device is in sleep mode not in use running a task or voice application. Its green LED indicator is flashing. If the LED is solid green, press the Play/Pause button.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- **Important:** An unpaired Talkman device will constantly search for wireless headsets while in auto pairing mode. Do not leave an auto pair-enabled device unpaired and powered on because the search will drain the battery.
- 1. Reboot the Talkman device or remove it from a charger. Either of these two actions will initiate a scan for headsets by the device.
- 2. If the LED indicator on the headset is not flashing slowly, then it is not in pairing mode. To enter pairing mode, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the headset control panel for four seconds.

The LED indicator on the headset flutters quickly, plauses, flashes three times quickly, then starts flashing slowly. By default, the SRX headset remains in pairing mode for about one minute then reverts to idle mode. If the headset has been paired at least once to a device running VoiceCatalyst version 1.2 or newer voice software, it will remain in pairing mode for ten minutes then power off.

3. Hold the headset and Talkman device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes less rapidly. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

- 4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.
- 5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by rebooting the headset.

- 6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
- 7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

#### Manually Pairing an SRX Headset with a Talkman Device

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off. You can only put an *SRX Wireless Headset* into low or high power pairing mode from the powered-off state.
- The Talkman device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The Talkman device is in sleep mode not in use running a task or voice application. Its green LED indicator is flashing. If the LED is solid green, press the Play/Pause button.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- 1. On the headset control panel, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons until the LED indicator flashes steadily (one to four seconds).

The LED indicator on the headset flutters quickly, pauses, flashes three times quickly, then starts flashing slowly. By default, the SRX headset remains in pairing mode for about one minute then reverts to idle mode. If the headset has been paired at least once to a device running VoiceCatalyst version 1.2 or newer voice software, it will remain in pairing mode for ten minutes then power off.

- 2. Press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device for two seconds to manually initiate a search for wireless headsets.
- 3. Immediately hold the headset and device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes less rapidly. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

- 4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the device to which it is paired.
- 5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device again.

- 6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
- 7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

#### Screen-Based Pairing with a Handheld Device

Screen-based pairing is the preferred method for pairing an *SRX* headset with a handheld wireless device or PC. This method allows the user to pick a specific headset from a list of available headset Bluetooth addresses displayed on a screen, and eliminates the problem of unwanted cross pairing. Auto and manual pairing processes are not available in screen-based pairing.

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off. You can only put an *SRX Wireless Headset* into low or high power pairing mode from the powered-off state.
- The handheld device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The device is in sleep mode not in use running an application.
- The device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- 1. On the SRX headset, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for four seconds to place the headset in pairing mode.
  - **Note:** Some handheld devices may require the headset to be in high power pairing mode in order to be discovered in the device's pairing inquiry. To place the SRX headset in high power pairing mode, press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for seven seconds.

By setting the **SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds** configuration parameter, you can configure how long an operator must hold the Plus and Minus buttons before entering high-power pairing mode or set the parameter to have the headset go directly into high-power pairing mode.

- 2. Initiate the pairing inquiry from the master device by pressing or clicking the appropriate button on the screen.
- 3. Hold the headset and wireless device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.
- 4. Select the ID number of the headset you want to use from the Select SRX Headset list on the screen.
- 5. Tap or click the appropriate button on the screen to create the pairing.

The screen briefly displays that the device attempts to connect to the headset. Once the headset connects, three tones play in the headset, the SRX Headset Status displays as Connected. The pairing confirmation step is skipped because the pairing was specified by the user.

6. Press the Play/Pause button to begin working.

#### Handheld Device Pairing Status Icons

When using the *Vocollect Voice* or *Voice MP* application on a handheld wireless device, an icon in the upper right hand corner of the screen indicates the pairing status. Vocollect Voice on a PC displays similar browser-based notifications, but the icons are different.

Icon	Status
•	A wireless headset is not paired to the device
	The device is searching for a headset
0	The device is paired with a headset but not yet connected
	The device is connected to the headset

# Pairing an SRX2 Headset

The SRX2 Wireless Headset makes pairing and connecting even easier:

- It automatically enters low power pairing mode when it is turned on.
- It can break and re-enter pairing modes from a powered-on state.
- No headset reboot is necessary.
- It accepts connections from any device that was previously paired to it.

#### Pairing an SRX2 Headset with an A700 Device Using TouchConnect™

The A700 device can use TouchConnect to connect to an SRX2 Wireless Headset when:

- the A700 device is running VoiceCatalyst
- Bluetooth is enabled
- the device is sleeping (not running a task)
- a wired headset is not attached or a wireless headset is not actively connected to the device
- the parameter SRXHeadsetEnable is set to 1 (Enabled), the default
- the parameter SrxAutoPairEnable is set to 0 (Disabled), the default

For best performance when using an SRX2 headset with a Talkman A700 device, use the latest SRX2 software version. Obtain the latest headset software from your Honeywell portal or reseller and use the Honeywell Accessory Update Utility to upgrade your SRX2 headset.

**Note:** Data sent through near field communication (NFC) is not encrypted nor does it follow any specific safety protocol. This is because the transfer occurs over such a short range that it is extremely unlikely that the data could be intercepted.

- 1. Turn on the SRX2 headset.
- 2. If the headset's LED is blinking blue, it is currently paired to a device. Clear the pairing by pressing the + and buttons simultaneously on the SRX2 headset.

#### Option

If you are sharing headsets at your site:

#### Description

You must first obtain the operator ID by reading the headband:

- Touch area of the SRX2 t-bar (headband) with the symbol to center of the raised oval on the side of the device with the symbol, until the device state (ring) indicator blinks green. This associates the operator's headband to the device enabling VoiceConsole to recognize the operator.
- 2. Touch the side of the A700 device that has the symbol and the oval area of the SRX2's keypad section together, aligning the ovals on each and holding them together steadily, until the device state

#### Option

#### Description

(ring) indicator blinks green. Note that there is a 30-second timeout after a headband is recognized in step one. You must pair the electronics module within 30 seconds from associating the headband for full functionality.

**Note:** If the device state indicator blinks red, the NFC read was not successful, and you should attempt to perform the read again .

#### Option

If you are not sharing headsets at your site:

#### Description

You only need to pair the device to the SRX2 electronics module:

- 1. Touch the side of the A700 device that has the symbol and the oval area of the SRX2's keypad section together, aligning the ovals on each and holding them together steadily, until the device state (ring) indicator blinks green.
- **Note:** If the device state indicator blinks red, the NFC read was not successful, and you should attempt to perform the read again.



Figure 147: Using TouchConnect to Obtain Operator Information from the Headband



Figure 148: Using TouchConnect to Pair an SRX2 with an A700 Device

When the device starts the task, VoiceConsole recognizes the pairing.

#### Auto Pairing an SRX2 Headset with a T5, A500, or A700 Talkman Device

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- There is no wired headset connected to the Talkman device.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- **Important:** An unpaired device will constantly search for wireless headsets while in auto pairing mode. Do not leave an auto pair-enabled device unpaired and powered on because the search will drain the battery.
- 1. Reboot the Talkman device or remove it from a charger to initiate a scan for headsets.
- 2. Turn on the headset.

The headset will remain in pairing mode for ten minutes. If not paired within ten minutes, it powers off.

3. Hold the headset and Talkman device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes blue. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

- 4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.
- 5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by pressing and releasing the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the headset control panel.

- 6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
- 7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

#### Manually Pairing an SRX2 Headset with a T5, A500, or A700 Talkman Device

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The Talkman device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The Talkman device is in sleep mode not in use running a task or voice application. Its green LED indicator is flashing. If the LED is solid green, press the Play/Pause button.
- The Talkman device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- **1.** Turn on the headset.

The LED indicator is solid green. The headset remains in pairing mode for ten minutes then powers off.

- 2. Press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device for two seconds to manually initiate a search for wireless headsets.
- 3. Immediately hold the headset and device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.

The blue LED indicator on the Talkman device turns on, may flash a few times, and then remains lit. After 20 to 30 seconds, the headset beeps three ascending tones and its LED indicator flashes blue. These indicators confirm that a pairing has completed.

- 4. Put on the headset. You will hear the headset repeat the serial number of the Talkman device to which it is paired.
- 5. Verify that the number matches the serial number on the Talkman device.

If you need to attempt the pairing again, re-enter pairing mode by press the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the Talkman device again.

- 6. Press the Play/Pause button on the Talkman device to confirm the number.
- 7. Press the Play/Pause button again to begin working.

#### Screen-Based Pairing with a Handheld Device

Screen-based pairing is the preferred method for pairing an *SRX2* headset with a handheld wireless device or PC. This method allows the user to pick a specific headset from a list of available headset Bluetooth addresses displayed on a screen, and eliminates the problem of unwanted cross pairing. Auto and manual pairing processes are not available in screen-based pairing.

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The handheld device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The device is in sleep mode not in use running an application.
- The device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- 1. Turn on the SRX2 headset. The SRX2 headset starts up in low power pairing mode.
  - **Note:** Some handheld devices may require the headset to be in high power pairing mode in order to be discovered in the device's pairing inquiry. To change to high power pairing mode, press and release the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the headset while it is in low power pairing mode.

- 2. Initiate the pairing inquiry from the master device by pressing or clicking the appropriate button on the screen or device.
- 3. Hold the headset and wireless device so they are within six inches of each other but not touching.
- 4. Select the ID number of the headset you want to use from the Select SRX Headset list on the screen.
- 5. Tap, click, or press the appropriate button on the screen or device to create the pairing.

The device briefly displays that the device attempts to connect to the headset. Once the headset connects, three tones play in the headset, the SRX Headset Status displays as Connected. The pairing confirmation step is skipped because the pairing was specified by the user.

6. Press the Play/Pause button to begin working.

#### Handheld Device Pairing Status Icons

When using the *Vocollect Voice* or *Voice MP* application on a handheld wireless device, an icon in the upper right hand corner of the screen indicates the pairing status. Vocollect Voice on a PC displays similar browser-based notifications, but the icons are different.

Icon	Status
•	A wireless headset is not paired to the device
	The device is searching for a headset
0	The device is paired with a headset but not yet connected
0	The device is connected to the headset

# Pairing a Headset by VoiceConsole Pairing

The *VoiceConsole* pairing method should only be used if the device/headset pairing will be performed once and never changed. While manual pairing can also result in this permanent pairing, *VoiceConsole* eliminates the device inquiry step and begins paging immediately for the Bluetooth address.

Prerequisites:

- The headset is powered off.
- The device is not in a charger, and there is no wired headset connected to it.
- The device is in sleep mode not in use running an application.
- The device is Bluetooth ready with Bluetooth connection features enabled.
- 1. In *VoiceConsole*, click **Devices** and select the device for the pairing.
- 2. In **Device Actions**, select the actions for pairing to a peripheral, and complete the pairing. See *VoiceConsole* help for detailed instructions.

The pairing can be performed with the device powered off or while the device is running an application. When the device powers up or goes into sleep mode, the paging process begins.

- **3.** Place the headset in pairing mode.
  - On an SRX headset: press and hold the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for four seconds.
  - On an SRX2 headset: press the Power button to turn it on.
- 4. When the two connect, the headset will play ascending connect tones. The pairing confirmation step is skipped because the pairing was specified by the user.
- 5. Press the Play/Pause button to begin working.

# More about SRX/SRX2 Pairing Modes

When a headset is in pairing mode it is ready to respond to any inquiries about its Bluetooth services. The inquiring device uses this response to determine if it wants to pair with the headset. Because the device is the initiator and the headset is the acceptor, a user facilitates the pairing process by putting the headset into pairing mode before initiating the connection from the device.

SRX and SRX2 headsets support two pairing modes.

#### • Low Power Pairing Mode

Low power pairing mode is the default pairing mode for SRX and SRX2 headsets. In this mode, a headset will answer a Bluetooth device inquiry with a very low power response that transmits within a small area (a few feet or so, depending on the receiving capabilities of the inquiring device).

Limiting the wireless transmission helps to avoid an unwanted cross pairing (a pairing with a Bluetooth address other than the target) by forcing the headset to be in close proximity to the device.

#### • High Power Pairing Mode

High power pairing mode allows the headset and device to be separated by more distance because the headset's response to inquiries is a wider transmission.

Honeywell recommends using high power pairing only if low power pairing fails. Use this mode with care: While high power pairing mode makes it more likely that the connection will succeed, it also increases the likelihood of cross pairing.

If the configuration parameter **SrxAutoPairEnable** is enabled and the configuration parameter **SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds** is set to 0, headsets will skip lower power pairing mode and enter high power mode.

#### TouchConnect

You can pair an A700 device and an SRX2 headset by touching them. This method essentially eliminates the chance of cross pairing and it is quicker and easier than the other methods. See *Pairing an SRX2 Headset with an A700 Device Using TouchConnect* for more information.

See Configuration Parameters for SRX/SRX2 Headsets for more details.

Initial Headset State	SRX Controls	SRX2 Controls	Pairing Mode Result
Off	Press and hold Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for 0 to 3 seconds	N/A	Idle mode Mode only allows connection with the last device paired
Off	Press and hold Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for 4 to 6 seconds	Press and release Power button	Low power pairing mode
Off	Press and hold Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons for 7 or more seconds	N/A	High power pairing mode
On and paired	N/A	Press and release Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	Current pairing broken and headset enters low power pairing mode
On in low power pairing mode	N/A	Press and release Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons	High power pairing mode

#### **Placing Headsets in Pairing Modes**

## **Breaking a Pairing**

There are several methods to break a pairing between an SRX or SRX2 headset and a Bluetooth device.

From the Device:	A device can break a pairing with a wireless headset by initiating a new search for headsets. The user can initiate the device query by holding down the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons on the device. This method is useful if the user's device completes a cross pairing with the wrong headset; the user can initiate another manual pairing. Manual pairing must be enabled on the device for this procedure to work.
From VoiceConsole:	VoiceConsole displays all Bluetooth pairings including SRX and SRX2 headsets, Talkman devices, scanners, and printers. From the <b>Edit Device</b> page, you can clear a pairing. You can do this with headsets as well.
From an SRX Headset:	The headset cannot break the pairing with the device. The user must break it from the device by initiating another pairing.
From an SRX2 Headset:	The SRX2 headset user can break any pairing by pressing the Plus (+) and Minus (-) buttons.
	This is the preferred method for breaking a pairing.
	If the paired device is running Vocollect VoiceCatalyst 1.2 and newer, the SRX2 headset signals the device that the pairing is being broken. With older versions of Vocollect Voice Software, the pairing breaks only after it times out.

# **Headset Pairing FAQ**

#### Q: My device accidentally paired with a different headset. What can I do?

A: If you are using an SRX2 headset, press the + and - buttons simultaneously to clear the pairing.

If you are using an SRX headset, perform a manual pairing; it will break the connection and initiate another inquiry. Note that the user should have his or her headset in pairing mode before performing this step so that the device can find the headset when it searches.

# Q: The users at my site do not have assigned headsets and devices, so they could get a different headset at every shift. Which pairing process would you recommend?

A: With an A700 device (VoiceCatalyst only) and an SRX2 headset, you can use TouchConnect to pair the device and headset.

With earlier devices, auto pairing would probably be the easiest, as it will quickly establish connections and by default does not maintain those pairings.

# Q: The users at my site are assigned their own SRX or SRX2 headsets, so I want to maintain pairings and avoid pairing headsets at the start of every shift. What pairing process would you recommend?

A: You could use manual pairing or auto pairing with the configuration parameter **SrxPersistAutomaticPairing** or, in VoiceClient 3.9 and later and VoiceCatalyst 2.0 and later, **PersistSrxPairingAcrossPowerCycle** set to 1 and **SrxClearPairingInCharger** set to 0 in order to maintain pairings through device reboots and recharging.

# Q: Our users are spending a lot of time pairing. What methods would you recommend to reduce the time it takes to pair headsets?

A: There are a number of solutions:

- Use a pairing mode that is not as susceptible to cross pairing avoid using auto pairing.
- Ensure that users are isolated by some distance when the devices perform inquiry searches.
- Use manual pairing, rather than auto pairing, so that the searches are done only at the user's request.
- Use low power pairing.
- If your users do not share headsets and devices, use manual pairing so that the device and headset remain paired.
- If your users share headsets and devices, use auto pairing so that pairing hardware at each shift will complete faster.

# Supervisor Audio with SRX/SRX2 Headsets

Supervisor Audio is a feature that will allow a second party to listen to the conversation between a Bluetooth-enabled device and a user with an SRX or SRX2 headset.

A supervisor wears a wired headset connected to the operator's device, then walks behind the operator who is wearing a wireless headset paired with the same device. The supervisor must keep the operator's device within range of the operator's wireless headset.

**Note:** This feature is designed to work with Vocollect Talkman devices. It may function properly with other devices depending on the available processing power. See the release notes for Vocollect Voice software and your device.

Supervisor Audio offers two listening modes.

- Combined audio the user's microphone audio and the text-to-speech (TTS) audio are combined and streamed out of the wired audio port
- · Device audio only the TTS audio only is streamed to the second party

#### **Enabling Supervisor Audio**

To enable this feature, set the **SrxSupervisorAudioEnable** configuration parameter to the desired mode. See *Configuration Parameters for SRX/SRX2 Headsets* for details.

- This feature should ONLY be used for debugging and when a user requires training or assistance. This parameter should be turned off for optimal performance.
- Under normal operations, you cannot have a wired headset attached to the device when using an SRX or SRX2 headset. This parameter overrides this requirement when enabled.
- To avoid disconnecting the wireless headset, pair and connect the device to the headset first, then connect a wired headset.

# **Configuration Parameters for SRX/SRX2 Headsets**

Parameter	Supported Devices	Description	Values & Setting Location
Bluetooth_IsEnabled	A700, A500, T5- Series	Determines whether the Bluetooth portion of the radio is receiving power. When the value for this setting is set to false, the Bluetooth portion of the radio receives no power, and no other Bluetooth parameters are active.	True False Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile or Edit Device

Parameter	Supported Devices	Description	Values & Setting Location
SrxAutoPairEnable	A700, A500, T5- Series	Enables automatic pairing mode on SRX and SRX2 headsets. This parameter is not applicable for third-party handheld devices.	0 = disabled 1 = enabled The default setting depends on the version of Vocollect Voice software implemented. If this parameter is set to 1 (enabled), the setting of SrxClearPairingInCharger is ignored Set in task package, operator profile, device profile, or VRG file
SrxClearPairingInCharger	A700, A500, T5- Series, Psion, Intermec	Gives the user the ability to force devices to clear the headset Bluetooth pairing from memory when placed into a charger. If SrxAutoPairEnable is on, this defaults to 1 as well to clear pairings when placed into the charger.	0 = disabled 1 = enabled If you enable this parameter, the SrxAutoPairEnable must be set to 0 (disabled). Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile
SrxHeadsetEnable	A700, A500, T5- Series	Enables/disables use of SRX or SRX2 wireless headsets with approved Bluetooth devices. Users may prefer to disable headsets when using other Bluetooth peripherals.	0 = disabled 1 = enabled Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile
SrxHighPowerPairingDelaySeconds	A700, A500, T5- Series, Psion, Intermec, Motorola	<ul> <li>SRX headsets: Specifies how long (in seconds) an operator is required to hold the plus and minus buttons on an SRX headset while in low power pairing mode before entering high power pairing mode.</li> <li>SRX2 headsets: This parameter specifies if the operator is required to press the plus and minus buttons on an SRX2 headset while in low-power pairing mode to enter high-power pairing mode.</li> </ul>	SRX headsets: 1 to 10 seconds (default is 6) Value can be 0 when AutoPair is enabled for headsets. Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile SRX2 headsets: 0 = the headset enters high-power pairing mode when the SRX2 headset is turned on. any other setting = the operator must press the plus and minus buttons on an SRX2 headset to enter high- power pairing mode. Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile

Parameter	Supported Devices	Description	Values & Setting Location
SrxPersistAutomaticPairing	A500, T5- Series, Psion, Intermec	Enables a device to remember the last automatically paired headset after it has powered down. Upon powering up, the device attempts to connect to that headset instead of going into pairing mode. This parameter is replaced by PersistSrxPairing-	0 = disabled 1 = enabled Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile
		AcrossPowerCycle as of VoiceCatalyst 2.0. When the device is placed into a charger, the pairing will still clear as in normal functionality. This parameter is ignored if the SrxAutoPairEnable configurable parameter is disabled.	
PersistSrxPairingAcrossPowerCycle	A700, A500	Persists all types of pairing when device is powered off. This parameter replaces SrxPersistAutomaticPairing as of VoiceCatalyst 2.0.	0 = enabled 1 = enabled, for manual pairing or pairing through VoiceConsole
SrxSupervisorAudioEnable	A700, A500, T5- Series, Motorola	Enables/Disables the ability to listen in on both sides of the SRX Wireless Headset conversation through the use of a remote listening kit or wired headset plugged into the device. Due to increased bandwidth required by Supervisor Audio mode, headset audio performance may sound degraded while Supervisor Audio is enabled. For optimal performance, be sure the parameter is set to "0" (disabled) during all regular SRX wireless headset use.	0 = disabled (default) 1 = play mixing of TTS and mic data 2 = play the TTS audio only Set in VoiceConsole > Device Profile

# **Care and Use of Headsets and Microphones**

The headsets and microphones used with the *Voice* system are delicate pieces of electronic equipment. Proper care and use of these products will ensure that they work well for a long time.

Important: For maximum hygiene, Honeywell discourages sharing headsets among operators.

The design of the *SRX2 Wireless Headset* features an electronics module that can be removed from the headband and windscreen. The electronics module can be shared among operators over multiple shifts, providing some level of hygiene while potentially reducing costs.

## Wearing Headsets: General Procedures

Always use headband pads and microphone windscreens with Vocollect headsets to protect the equipment and ensure optimum speech recognition performance.

- 1. Put the headset on and adjust the ear pad to fit snugly over your ear.
  - For the Hard-Hat Headset, first insert the headset bracket into the left or right slot on the hardhat, then put on the hardhat.
- 2. Swing the microphone into position with the rotating lever at the earpiece.

**Important:** Do not swivel the microphone boom by the flexible end. Use the rotating lever on the outside of the earpiece.

- **3.** Make final adjustments with the flexible boom so that the microphone is positioned correctly. Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- 4. For a wired headset, clip the headset cord to your clothing. Let the cord fall down your back, and clip it to the belt near the device.

If you use a device cover, Honeywell recommends that you clip the bottom clip directly onto the cover.

5. Connect or pair the headset to the device.

## **Adjusting Headsets for Comfort**

Honeywell has designed the SR Series headsets based on data for most head shapes and sizes. Because the headset is the most personal piece of voice equipment and must remain stable while workers perform very physical tasks, users may benefit from these headset adjustment guidelines.

• **Placement of the "T-bar" pad**: The SR-20, SR-21, SR-30, and SRX models have pads called "t-bars" opposite the speaker side of the headset. The t-bar should be positioned on a part of the head with the least amount of muscle.

As an operator speaks, the muscle above the ear flexes. If the t-bar is placed on this muscle, the headset applies pressure to the artery and nerves beneath it and can cause the operator some discomfort. The operator can locate this muscle by moving his or her jaw and feeling the area above the ear for movement. Some operators choose to alternate the headset position on either side of their heads during their shifts.



Figure 149: T-bar Pad Placement on the Head

**Headset pad options**: Honeywell offers a variety of pads to meet the unique requirements of workers and working conditions.

**Standard foam pads**: provide cushioning and soft surfaces wherever the headset comes in contact with the operator. Available on all headsets.

**Leatherette ear pads**: have a faux leather exterior that is a more firm and supportive and more moisture resistant than standard foam pads. Offered for all SR-20 through SR-40 models.
**Memory foam pads**: offer superior cushioning support and comfort. Available in earpads for the SR-20/21 and in t-bar pads for the SR-20/21 and SR-30.

#### **Removing Headsets**

- 1. Disconnect the headset from the device. Do not pull on the headset's cord.
- 2. Unclip the headset cord from your shirt or jacket.
- **3.** Carefully remove the headset from your head.
  - For the Hard-Hat Headset, remove the hard hat. Press the release clip to remove the headset unit from the hardhat bracket.

#### **Using Headsets in Freezer Environments**

Honeywell recommends the following best practices for optimal speech recognition performance when using headsets in freezer environments.

- Train your voice templates in the freezer environment. If operators train templates in a quiet area, the noise of a freezer could disrupt recognition.
- Position the microphone as close to your mouth as possible, but outside of your breath stream. It should be facing your upper lip, and not touching anything (for example, clothing, skin, or facial hair).
- Keep windscreens dry. Water will not damage the equipment; however a windscreen can create a water barrier that degrades speech recognition.
- Do not attempt to break ice from a windscreen. The pressure can grind ice into the foam and cause a water barrier as it melts. Ice build-up generally does not degrade performance because Vocollect's Adaptive Speech Recognition compensates for gradual changes in the environment.
- Replace a windscreen if liquid or ice on the foam is accompanied by significant problems with recognition.

#### **Cleaning Windscreens**

Honeywell recommends that you change windscreens every 90 days for optimum speech recognition performance. By protecting headset microphones, windscreens prevent the accumulation of dirt which can reduce the clarity of operator responses.

- **Important:** Soap, cleaning solutions, and vigorous washing will remove the protective coating on the windscreen and decrease its effectiveness.
- 1. Remove the windscreen from the microphone.
- 2. Rinse the windscreen under warm water.
- 3. Squeeze out the excess water and let it air dry thoroughly.



Figure 150: Dirty microphone results in degraded performance

The comparison shows how an unprotected microphone cannot make clear distinctions between speech and silence, while a clean microphone can.

## **Cleaning Headsets**

The foam pads used with Vocollect headsets were designed for both comfort and hygiene. The materials naturally inhibit the growth of bacteria and can be cleaned by rinsing with water and drying.

- **Note:** Commercial cleaning solvents are not recommended.
- Clean the plastic parts of the headsets with a soft cloth dampened with water. To clean and disinfect the headset plastic, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe.
- If the Talkman Connectors or plugs become contaminated, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to remove dirt or residue.
- If the metal connection points on the Talkman's Connectors become discolored, use a soft pencil eraser to clean them.
- Do not use unapproved liquids to clean the yellow, blue, and red Talkman Connectors (TCOs) and any associated headset, scanner, or device plugs.
- Hand or machine wash dual-cupped headset earpad covers in cold or warm water, then air dry the covers. The covers are made of 100% cotton flannel and may shrink if dried in a clothes dryer.

#### **Related concepts**

Cleaning Plastics on page 17

#### **Cleaning the Headband Pad**

- **Note:** Honeywell strongly recommends that you leave the headband pad in place when cleaning it. If you must remove the entire pad to clean it, use care to line up the headband pad with the topmost part of the headband when you place it back on the headband.
- Leave the headband in place and simply wipe the headband with a soft cloth. If necessary, use a pre-moistened alcohol wipe to clean and disinfect the unit.

# Chapter 11

## Chargers

## Topics:

- A700 6-Bay Device Charger
- A700 Battery Charger
- T5/A500 Combination Charger
- T2 Series Battery Chargers
- T1 10-Bay Combination Charger
- T1 Single Charger Cable
- SRX Headset Battery Charger
- SRX2 Headset Battery Charger

Honeywell offers charger units that can charge one or more batteries individually or while inserted in Talkman devices.

Talkman devices should be placed into a charger when not in use. The charger charges the device's battery while linking to the host computer to download new voice applications, reconfigure device settings, and update device software.

## CAUTION:

- Keep water and moisture away from the charger at all times. If a battery has any condensation from use in a cold environment such as a freezer, dry the battery before placing it into the charger.
- Only Honeywell-approved batteries should be placed in the battery charger. Do not attempt to charge any other type of battery in the charger.

#### Note:

- Do not place a device into a charger without a battery attached to it.
- A device is always on when it is in a charger. When a device that is powered off is placed into a charger, it automatically turns on.
- The A700 series, A500/T5, and T1 chargers can charge batteries both inserted in and separate from devices.
- Honeywell recommends that a protective device, such as an uninterruptible power supply with surge protection and lightning arrestor capability, be used with battery chargers.

## A700 6-Bay Device Charger

=



#### Figure 151: A700 6-Bay Device Charger

**Note:** Do not place a device into a charger without a battery attached to it.

A device that has been on and in use for more than eight hours will automatically power off and then back on after it has been in the charger for five minutes. Also, a device that has been in a charger for more than eight hours will automatically power off and then back on.

## A700 6-Bay Device Charger Specifications

Length	21.8" ( 55.5 cm)
Depth	7.48" (19 cm)
Height	6.14" (15.6 cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac
	Input Current: 2.0 A maximum
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)*
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Charging Temperature	41° to 95° F (5° to 35° C)*
Humidity	Functional to 5% to 95% non-condensing

\*The battery charger's components will operate in ambient temperatures between  $32^{\circ}$  and  $104^{\circ}$  F ( $0^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  C) with no adverse effects. Functional battery charging is restricted to ambient temperatures between  $41^{\circ}$  and  $95^{\circ}$  F ( $5^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  C), to limit the internal temperature of the batteries and improve charging performance.

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## A700 Device Charger and Battery Charger Wall Mount

The A700 charger and the A700 battery charger are ready for mounting on a standard DIN rail without any customer modifications. A DIN rail must be installed on a wall in a suitable location. Honeywell offers a DIN rail suitable for

mounting a single charger, but customers may choose to purchase rails from other suppliers as long as the rails meet Honeywell specifications. Consider the following before wall mounting your charger.

- Customer assembly required for the rail wall mount.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of charger units.
- Installer must verify that the installation meets all local building codes.
- Avoid potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, and similar building components) when drilling into the wall.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the rail and charger.
- Anchoring a wall mount rail to a wall stud generally results in a more stable installation. If you drill into a wall stud, do not use a screw anchor in that hole.
- If you are mounting two chargers side by side, you must leave at least 1 in. (2.54 cm.) of space between the two units to allow clearance for the locking arms.
- Rails must be anchored to the wall at least 12 in. (30.5 cm.) from the floor to allow for proper attachment, seating, and removal of the charger unit.
- If you are mounting a charger directly above another charger, Honeywell recommends clearance of at least 10 in. (25.4 cm.) between DIN rails.



Figure 152: A700 charger - back view

Part Number in Diagram	Description
1	power supply
2	rubber stop for leveling charger against wall
3	locking arm for securing charger to DIN rail
4	mounting hook for hanging charger on DIN rail
5	USB port for charger software upgrades (only on battery charger)

## Mounting the A700 Device or Battery Charger

You will need:

• DIN rail, slotted steel 35 mm X 15 mm, Honeywell Part #CM-1000-20-101 or customer-supplied DIN rail meeting the following specifications

Number of chargers on rail	Minimum cut lengths for rail	DIN rail specs	Standard DIN rail
1	550 mm	Single unit length 550 mm; weight 331.5 g (11.6933 oz)	11/211
2	1101 mm	→ <u>35</u> 1.38* 0.4 – 2	1121
3	1652 mm	2 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3	

- Drill
- Fasteners
- Screw driver
- 1. Install the DIN rail on the wall in the desired location. Ensure that the secure installation, supporting surface, and mounting hardware will safely support the weight of a fully loaded charger, at 25 lbs. per linear foot (37.2 kg/m) of DIN rail. Ensure that the anchor holes are at least 12 inches (30.5 cm.) from the floor. Verify that the installation meets all local building codes.
- 2. (!) Important: The power supply for the charger should already be zip-tied in the back of the charger chassis. If it is not, plug the power supply into the charger and secure it. Do not plug it into a power source until after mounting is complete.

Before attaching the charger to the rail, open the locking arms on the back of the unit by rotating the two levers out on each side of the charger. The arms are parallel to the floor in the unlocked position.

- 3. Attach the charger to the DIN rail by hanging the two hooks on the back of the unit on the top lip of the rail.
- 4. Slide the charger horizontally to the desired position on the rail, and rotate the locking arms into the locked position flush with both sides of the unit.
- 5. If the charger does not feel secure on the rail, adjust the rubber stops on the back of the unit by screwing them out toward the wall.
- 6. Plug the power supply into a power source and check the LED indicator at the bottom right of the charger face. If the indicator light is a solid green, the charger is powered on.



## A700 Battery Charger

Figure 153: A700 12-Bay Battery Charger

## A700 12-Bay Battery Charger Specifications

Length	22.1" (56.1cm)
Depth	5.83" (14.8cm)

Height	6.14" (15.6cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac
	Input Current: 2.0 A maximum
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Charging Temperature	41° to 95° F (5° to 35° C)*
Humidity	Functional to 5% to 90% non-condensing

\* The battery charger's components will operate in ambient temperatures between  $32^{\circ}$  and  $104^{\circ}$  F ( $0^{\circ}$  and  $40^{\circ}$  C) with no adverse effects. Functional battery charging is restricted to ambient temperatures between  $41^{\circ}$  and  $95^{\circ}$  F ( $5^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  C), to limit the internal temperature of the batteries and improve charging performance.

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## SRX2 and A700 Battery Charger LED Indicators

The SRX2 battery charger and the A700 battery charger have an LED indicator light, located at the bottom right of the charger face, that signals the status of the charger.

- Solid green LED: Charger power is on
- No light: Charger power is off
- Solid red LED: Charger is experiencing a power fault (SRX2 only)

**Note:** If the charger LED indicator is red, unplug the charger power supply from the power source, and remove all batteries. Plug the power supply into the power source again. If the LED remains red, the charger may require repair or replacement.

#### **Charger Port Indicators**

=

Additionally, each battery port has two LED indicator lights that apply to the status of the resident battery.

- The ring LED is a circular light that indicates the battery's charge status.
- The alert LED, in the shape of an exclamation point (!), indicates that there is a battery condition requiring attention. When this indicator is on, the battery on that charger port may not last a full shift. Check VoiceConsole for a specific alert message.



#### Figure 154: Battery Port Indicators

The following chart describes the patterns for the battery port LED indicator lights.

Ring LED (Charge Status)	Alert LED (Battery Health)	SRX2 Battery Status
Solid Green	Off	Battery is fully charged

Ring LED (Charge Status)	Alert LED (Battery Health)	SRX2 Battery Status
Solid Yellow	Off	Battery is charging
Blinking Red	Off	Charging fault detected
Solid Green	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fully charged
Solid Yellow	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; charging
Blinking Red	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fault detected

## T5/A500 Combination Charger



#### Figure 155: T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger

- The T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger can store five devices at a time and any combination of T5, T5*m* and A500 device models.
- The charger can store and charge ten batteries five batteries in the upper battery slots and five batteries connected to devices in the lower device slots.
- The charger can also share one device's configuration with other devices being charged at the same time.
- The T5/A500 charger may be fixed to a wall using the available wall mount kit.
- **Note:** Do not place a device into a charger without a battery attached to it.

If a device that has been on and in use for more than eight hours will automatically power off and then back on after it has been in the charger for five minutes. Also, a device that has been in a charger for more than eight hours will automatically power off and then back on.

#### T5/A500 Single-Bay Combination Charger

• A T5/A500 Single-Bay Combination Charger is also available. It includes one battery slot and one device slot. The charger can store one device at a time and store and charge up to two batteries at a time - one battery in the upper slot and one battery in the lower slot.

## T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger Specifications

Length	21.21" (53.9 cm)
Depth	6.64" (16.9 cm)
Depth with Wall Bracket	6.89" (17.5 cm)
Height	6.12" (15.5 cm)

Power	Input Voltage: 100-250 Vac
	Input Current: 2.4 A maximum
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	50° to 140° F (10° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## T5/A500 Combination Charger Power Supply Specifications

10-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply		
Input:	Input Voltage: 100-250 Vac	
	Input Current: 2.4 A maximum	
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz	
Output:	Output: 97.5 W (15 V x 6.5 A)	
Cord (U.S., Mexico, Canada):	UL listed and CSA certified	
	3 conductor 18 AWG	
	Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 15A	
	Six feet minimum length	
Cord (other countries):	Internationally harmonized and marked <har></har>	
	3 conductor 0.75mm minimum wire	
	Rated at 300V with PVC insulated jacket	
	Molded-on plug cap rated 250V 10A	
	Six feet minimum length	

Single-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply		
Input:	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac	
	Input Current: 0.6 A maximum	
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz	

## Connecting the Power Supply to the T5/A500 Combination Charger

- 1. Connect the AC cord to the left end of the power supply that is mounted inside the charger.
- 2. Route the cable through the plastic clips as shown.



Figure 156: Cable Routed Through Plastic Clips

3. Push the clips to lock the cord in place.

## T5/A500 Combination Charger Wall Mount

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting the T5/A500 10-Bay Combination Charger and its power supply on a wall.

- Customer assembly required.
- Be aware of potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, etc.) when drilling the pilot holes.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- A device charger cannot have another charger placed directly above it. A section of dry-erase board (included) must be placed above each device charger.
- If you drill into a wall stud when drilling a pilot hole for one of the anchors, do not use an anchor with that hole.
- The lowest anchor for each extrusion must be a minimum of 12 inches from the floor.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the extrusions and charger unit.

#### Installing the T5/A500 Charger Wall Mount

Parts	You will need
<ul> <li>1 mounting bracket</li> <li>4 self-drilling screw anchors #10</li> <li>4 washers, #10 flat, type B regular</li> <li>4 screws, #10 Phillips pan head</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Drill with 1/8" bit</li> <li>Screw driver, #2 Phillips</li> <li>Drilling template sheet (included)</li> </ul>

1. Using the drilling template, mark four holes for the anchors. Note that there are two sets of pilot markers; one set for wall studs with 12 inch centers and one set for wall studs with 16 inch centers.

The bottom anchor holes must be at least 12 inches from the floor.

- 2. Drill the pilot holes for the anchors, and screw the anchors into the holes.
- **3.** Position the mounting bracket so that its flat side is against the wall, aligned with the anchors, and the mounting pins are away from the wall.
- **4.** Insert a screw through a washer and a hole in the bracket, then into the anchor. Tighten screw. Repeat for remaining screws.
- 5. Tilt the charger back and slide it onto the wall by lining up the tabs on the top of the bracket with the notches in the back of the charger.
- 6. Level the charger so the supports on the bottom of the bracket are underneath the charger.



Figure 157: Supports Underneath Charger

## **About LED Indicators**

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

#### A500/T5-Series Charger LED Indicators

The upper pair of indicators applies to the charger's battery slots. The lower pair applies to the device slots. The LED conditions described here apply to the lower pair.

**Note:** If there is no device in the charger or if the device in the charger does not have a battery and one of these conditions occurs, disconnect the charger from its power source for about five seconds, then reconnect the charger. If the condition persists, return the charger for service.

Left Indicator Color	<b>Right Indicator Color</b>	If a device with a battery is the charger
Off	Off	Troubleshoot the problem
Green	Green	The battery is charged and ready to use.
Red	Off	The battery is being charged.
Blinking Red	Off	The battery may not be inserted into the charger correctly. If the LED continues to blink red after inserting the battery into the charger correctly, troubleshoot the charger.
Off	Yellow	The battery may not be inserted into the charger correctly. The battery may be too hot or too cold. Wait for the battery's temperature to normalize.

## **T2 Series Battery Chargers**

T2 series device batteries can be charged in the device charger. A separate battery charger is also available to charge spare batteries.



#### Figure 158: T2 Series Battery Charger

- The T2 series battery charger includes five battery slots. The charger can be used to store and charge up to five batteries at a time.
- Wall mounts are available that can accommodate a single charger, multiple chargers, and battery chargers.

## **T2 Series Battery Charger Specifications**

Length	Approximately 24" (61 cm)
Length with Desk Mount Feet	Approximately 24" (61 cm)
Width	Approximately 2.5" (6.5 cm)
Width with Desk Mount Feet	Approximately 5" (12.7 cm)
Height	Approximately 5.25" (13.3 cm)
Height with Desk Mount Feet	Approximately 5.375" (13.65 cm)
Power	90-264 Vac 50/60 Hz 72 W
	Uses standard IEC 630 cord
Operating Temperature	50° to 140° F (10° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## Assembling the Stands for the T2 Charger

You will need a #2 Phillips screwdriver

Parts list:

- Charger stand(s)
- 2 rubber feet per stand
- 4 Phillips screws per stand

- 1. Secure the rubber feet to the stand with the screws.
- 2. Position each stand so that its top lip is inserted into the center channel in the back of the charger.



Figure 159: Attaching the feet



Figure 160: Positioning the stand on the charger

**3.** Secure each stand to the charger by inserting screws through the holes in the stand and screwing them into the slot on the bottom of the charger.



Figure 161: Screwing the stand into the charger

## **Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: T2 Series**

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting five charger units and their associated power supplies on a wall.

- Customer assembly required.
- Be aware of potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, etc.) when drilling the pilot holes.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- A device charger cannot have another charger placed directly above it. A section of dry-erase board (included) must be placed above each device charger.
- If you drill into a wall stud when drilling a pilot hole for one of the anchors, do not use an anchor with that hole.
- The lowest anchor for each extrusion must be a minimum of 12 inches from the floor.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the extrusions and charger unit.

#### Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: Mounting the Extrusions

Parts List:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	2	Extrusion

Item #	Quantity	Description
2	8	Self-drilling screw anchor #8
3	8	Washer, #8, flat, type B regular
4	8	Screw, #8x1.5 Phillips pan head
5	2	Screw, #10-24x.312 hex, socket head
6	1	Drilling template sheet

You will need:

- Drill with 1/8" bit
- Screw driver, #2 Phillips
- Allen key, Hex 1/8"
- 1. Using the drilling template, mark eight holes on the wall for the anchors.

The bottom anchor holes must be at least 12 inches from the floor.

- 2. Drill the pilot holes for the anchors, and screw the anchors into the holes.
- **3.** Align the holes of an extrusions with the installed anchors. The extrusions have a specific inside and outside edge and must be placed onto the wall correctly. The inside edge of the extrusion has the T-channel into which the chargers are inserted. See figure below.
- **4.** Insert a screw through a washer and the hole in the extrusion and into the anchor. Tighten the screw enough to hold the extrusion in place. Repeat with the other screws and washers.
- 5. Repeat the previous two steps for the other extrusion.
- 6. Make sure that the extrusions are vertical and then tighten the screws completely.
- 7. Locate the small hole in the bottom of the T-channel on the inside edge of each extrusion. Insert one of the socket head screws (item 5) into both of the bottom holes and tighten them all the way.



Figure 162: Mounting the Extrusions

#### Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: Mounting the Power Supply Bracket

Parts List:

Item #	Quantity	Description
6	4	Power supply bracket

Item #	Quantity	Description
7	1	Power supply mounting panel
8	2	Collar with nut
9	2	Washer, #4, flat, type B regular
10	2	Screw #4-40x.625, Phillips pan head
11	8	Washer, #8, flat, type B regular
12	8	Screw #8-32x.5, Phillips pan head
13	8	Nut, #8-32 hex machine screw

You will need:

- Screw driver, #2 Phillips
- Screw driver, Hex 1/8"
- Wrench, 11/32"
- 1. The two holes at the top of the mounting panel are for the collars that will enable the panel to slide down into the extrusions. Assemble a collar by placing the small end of the collar against the back of the mounting panel.
- 2. Insert the screw through a washer and the hole in the panel, then into the collar. Tighten the screw all the way. Repeat with the other collar.
- **3.** The eight holes in the middle of the mounting panel are for the power supply brackets. Mount a power supply bracket to the panel by lining up the holes. Refer to the figure below for the correct positioning of the bracket.



#### Figure 163: Mounting the Power Supply Bracket

- 4. Insert a screw through a washer and a hole in the bracket and the panel. Tighten with a nut.
- 5. Repeat for the other holes in the bracket.
- 6. Repeat the last three steps for the remaining brackets

#### Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: Fastening the Collars to a Charger

Parts List:

Item #	Quantity	Description
14	16	Collar (611065)

Item #	Quantity	Description
15	4	Spring, Metric, 6.00x0.60x9.50 long (681006)
16	4	Screw, M3x0.5x16 Phillips pan head (680128)
17	1	Collar placement tool

You will need:

- Screw driver, #2 Phillips
- 1. Locate the collar placement tool on the back of the charger so that it is against the charger's end cap.
- **2.** Position one of the collars against the collar placement tool. Place the collar directly over one of the charger's threaded channels.



## Figure 164: Fastening the Collars

- 3. Insert a spring into the collar, then secure with a screw. The screw should bottom out in the channel.
- 4. Repeat these steps for the rest of the collars.

#### Charger Wall Mount, Multiple Chargers: Completing the Assembly

At this point, you are ready to put the power supply mounting panel, the chargers, and the dry-erase board sections into the extrusions. Insert the different pieces into the top of the extrusions and then slide them down the extrusions.

1. Place the bottom of the mounting panel (the end without the collars) into the slots in the outer edges of the extrusions.



Figure 165: Placing the Bottom of the Mounting Panel into the Slots

- 2. Slide the panel all the way down to the bottom of the extrusions. Make sure that the collars on the top of the panel go into the extrusions' T-channels as the panel is slid down. The panel will stop when the collars are resting on the screws in the bottom of the T-channels.
- **3.** Insert the first charger into the extrusions so that the battery release buttons are at the top. Place the two bottom collars on the back of the charger into the T-channels in the extrusions.



#### Figure 166: Placing the Bottom Collars into the T-Channels

- 4. Slide the charger down until it is resting on top of the power supply mounting panel. Make sure that the two top collars on the back of the charger go into the T-channels as the charger is slid down.
- 5. Insert a section of dry-erase board into the extrusions and slide it down to the top of the charger. A section of dryerase board must be placed above each device charger.
- 6. Repeat the last three steps for the remaining chargers and dry-erase board sections.

## **About LED Indicators**

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

#### T2 and T2x Device Charger LED Indicators

**Note:** The indicators described here only indicate the status of the battery. They do not reflect the state of the device.

It may take five to 10 seconds for the indicators to accurately report the battery conditions. Allow some time for the indicators to become stable before making decisions based on the LED indicators.

**Note:** If there is no device in the charger or if the device in the charger does not have a battery and one of these conditions occurs, disconnect the charger from its power source for about five seconds, then reconnect the charger. If the condition persists, return the charger for service.

Left Indicator Color	<b>Right Indicator Color</b>	If a device with a battery is the charger
Off	Off	Troubleshoot the problem
Off	Green	The battery is charged and ready to use.
Red	Off	The battery is being charged.

Left Indicator Color	Right Indicator Color	If a device with a battery is the charger
Blinking Red	Off	The battery may not be inserted into the charger correctly.
		If the LED continues to blink red after inserting the battery into the charger correctly, troubleshoot the charger.
Blinking Red, then Off	Blinking Green, then Off	The battery is defective. Remove the battery from the charger and give it to your system administrator.
Blinking Yellow	Off	Troubleshoot the problem
Yellow	Green	This will occur briefly when a battery is removed from the charger. If the LEDs stay on for a length of time, troubleshoot the problem.
Yellow	Off	The battery may not be properly inserted into the charger.
		The battery may be too hot or too cold. Wait for the battery's temperature to normalize.
		If the yellow LED remains lit for more than two hours, troubleshoot the problem.

## **T1 10-Bay Combination Charger**



## Figure 167: T1 10-Bay Combination Charger

- The T1 10-Bay Combination Charger can store five devices at a time.
- The charger can store and charge ten batteries at a time five batteries in the lower battery slots and five batteries connected to devices in the upper device slots.
- A T1 device should not be placed into a device charger without a battery attached to it.
- The socket-outlet should be installed near the equipment and should be easily accessible.

## **T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Specifications**

Length	21.9" (55.6 cm)
Depth	3.7" (9.4 cm)
Height	5.9" (15 cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 12 V DC
	Input Current: 5 A maximum
Weight	70.5 ounces (2000 g)
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug

Operating Temperature	32° to 122° F (0° to 50° C)
Storage Temperature	-40° to 158° F (-40° to 70° C)
Humidity	95% non-condensing

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply Specifications

Input	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac	
	Input Current: 2.4 A	
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz	
Output	Output: 80 W (12 V DCx 6.67 A)	

## T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Wall Mount

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting five charger units and their associated power supplies on a wall. Customer assembly required.

- Honeywell recommends that the charger have a minimum of 12 inches of clearance above it for placement and removal of the devices. Do not install another charger directly on top.
- The lowest anchor for each extrusion must be a minimum of 12 inches from the floor.
- Honeywell recommends using #8 pan head sheet metal screws of appropriate length into the center of the wall studs. The clearance between the bottom of the screw head and mounting surface should be approximately 3/16 of an inch.
- Install the battery charger so that the supporting surface and installation will safely support the weight of a fully loaded charger, greater than 8 pounds.
- If wall stud mounting is impractical, Honeywell recommends using wall anchors that are capable of supporting at least 10 lbs/anchor.
- The installer must verify the charger is removable from the wall without use of a tool.

#### **CAUTION:**

- Injury to persons and damage to the wall may result if the charger or mounting hardware is pulled from the wall. To reduce the likelihood of such an injury, mount only on a surface that is structurally sound.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- Be aware of potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, etc.) when drilling the pilot holes.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the extrusions and charger unit.

#### Installing the T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Wall Mount

The following parts come with the T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Wall Mount:

Item #	Quantity	Description
1	1	Charger Stand
2	2	Phillips screws
3	2	Rubber feet
4	2	Extrusion
5	8	Self-drilling screw anchor #8
6	8	Washer, #8, flat, type B regular

Item #	Quantity	Description
7	8	Screw, #8x1.5 Phillips pan head
8	2	Screw, #10-24x.312 hex, socket head
9	1	Drilling template sheet

You will need the following equipment:

- Drill with 1/8" bit
- Screw driver, #2 Phillips
- Allen key, Hex 1/8"
- 1. Secure the rubber feet to the stand using the Phillips screws.
- 2. Position the stand so that its top lip is inserted into the center channel in the back of the charger.
- **3.** Secure each stand to the charger by inserting Phillips screws through the holes in the stand and screwing them into the slot on the bottom of the charger.
- 4. Using the drilling template, mark the eight holes for the anchors. The bottom anchor holes must be at least 12 inches from the floor.
- 5. Drill the pilot holes for the anchors, and install the battery charger with wall anchors or screws on 16" centers.
- 6. Place one of the extrusions against the wall and align its holes with the installed anchors. The extrusions have a specific inside and outside edge and must be placed onto the wall correctly. The inside edge of the extrusion has the T-channel into which the chargers are inserted.
- 7. Insert a screw through a washer and the hole in the extrusion, then into the anchor. Tighten the screw to hold the extrusion in place. Repeat this step with the other screws and washers.
- 8. Repeat the previous two steps for the other extrusion.
- 9. Make sure that the extrusions are vertical and then secure them by tightening the screws all the way.
- **10.** Locate the small hole in the bottom of the T-channel on the inside edge of each extrusion. Insert one of the socket head screws (item 5) into both of the bottom holes and tighten them all the way.



## Figure 168: Mounting the Extrusions

## Connecting the Power Supply to the T1 10-Bay Charger

- 1. Connect the AC cord to the left end of the power supply that is mounted inside the charger.
- 2. Route the cable through the plastic clips as shown.



Figure 169: Cable Routed Through Plastic Clips

**3.** Push the clips to lock the cord in place.

## **T1 Single Charger Cable**



Figure 170: T1 Single Charger Cable

- The T1 Single Charger Cable allows you to use a commercially available 5V charger to charge a single T1 battery within a T1 device.
- Do not remove the battery from the device when connecting the device to the charger cable.

## **T1 Single Charger Cable Specifications**

Length	21.21" (53.9 cm)
Depth	6.64" (16.9 cm)
Depth with Wall Bracket	6.89" (17.5 cm)
Height	6.12" (15.5 cm)
Power	Input Voltage: 100-250 Vac

Input Current: 2.4 A maximum	
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug
Operating Temperature	50° to 140° F (10° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **T1 Single Charger Cable Power Supply Specifications**

Input	Input Voltage: 100-240 Vac	
Input Current: 0.5 A		
	Line Frequency: 50-60 Hz	
Output	Output: 10 W (5 V DCx 2.0 A maximum)	

## **SRX Headset Battery Charger**



Figure 171: SRX Headset Battery Charger

- The *SRX* battery charger is available in a five-bay model with five battery slots and a single battery charger with one battery slot.
- To power on the charger, connect the power supply to the charger and a power source. The LED indicator in the left corner of the charger is green when the charger is receiving power.
- SRX headset battery chargers are designed to be placed on a desktop or mounted on a wall using a wall mount kit.

## **SRX Headset Battery Charger Specifications**

Width	Approximately 31 cm (12")
Depth	Approximately 10 cm (4")
Height	Approximately 10 cm (4")
Input	Input voltage: 5VDC
	Input current: 5A
Output	25 W

#### Specifications for the 5-Bay Charger

Cord: US, Mexico, Canada	UL listed and CSA certified
	Three conductor 18 AWG
	Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 10A minimum
	Six feet minimum length
Cord: Other Countries	H05VVF3G1.00 per CENELEC HD-21 marked <har></har>
	Three conductor 1 mm <sup>2</sup>
	Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 10A minimum
	Six feet minimum length
Operating Temperature	50° to 140° F (10° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing

## Specifications for the Single-Bay Charger

Width	Approximately 8 cm (3")	
Depth	Approximately 11 cm (5")	
Height	Approximately 6 cm (2.5")	
Input	Input voltage: 100-240 VAC	
	Input current: 0.9 A maximum	
	Line frequency: 50-60 Hz	
Output	5 W	
Cord: US, Mexico, Canada	UL listed and CSA certified	
	Three conductor 18 AWG	
	Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 10A minimum	
	Six feet minimum length	
Cord: Other Countries	H05VVF3G1.00 per CENELEC HD-21 marked <har></har>	
	Three conductor 1 mm <sup>2</sup>	
	Terminated with a molded-on plug cap rated at 125V 10A minimum	
	Six feet minimum length	
Operating Temperature	50° to 113° F (10° to 45° C)	
Storage Temperature	-22° to 158° F (-30° to 70° C)	
Humidity	Functional to 90% non-condensing	

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

## **SRX Battery Charger Wall Mount**

This unit provides a convenient surface for mounting the *SRX* battery charger and its associated power supply on a wall.

- Customer assembly required.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of these units.
- Avoid potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, and similar building components) when drilling into the wall.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the charger.
- Anchoring a wall mount to a wall stud generally results in a more stable installation. If you drill into a wall stud, do not use a screw anchor in that hole.
- Anchors must be at least 12 in. (30.48 cm.) from the floor to allow for proper attachment, seating, and removal of the charger unit.

#### SRX Battery Charger Wall Mount: Mounting the SRX Single-Bay Battery Charger

Honeywell recommends storing the single-bay charger on a desktop, but it can also be mounted on a wall.

- **Important:** In order to mount the single-bay charger on a wall, the stand on the bottom of the charger must be reversed.
- 1. Turn the charger over and loosen the screw on the bottom of the stand.
- 2. Flip the stand over and reinstall the screw.
- 3. Drill two pilot holes for wall anchors (not included). The anchors should be spaced 2.75" apart vertically.
- 4. Install the anchors and screws (not included).
- 5. Be sure to use both the keyhole slot and screw slot to hang the charger.

#### SRX Battery Charger Wall Mount: Mounting the SRX 5-Bay Battery Charger

Parts List:

- 4 self-drilling screw anchors #8
- 4 screws, #8 x 1.5 Phillips pan head

You will need:

- Drill with 1/8" bit
- Screw driver, #2 Phillips
- 1. Mark the location of the anchor holes on the wall, spaced 9" apart horizontally and 2" apart vertically. Make sure that the bottom anchor holes are at least 12 inches from the floor and level.
- 2. Drill the pilot holes for the anchors, insert anchors and screws. Leave screw heads sticking out from the wall.
- **3.** Insert the power supply into the back of the charger as shown. Plug the power supply into the charger but do not plug it into a power source until after mounting is complete.



Figure 172: Power Supply Plugged into Charger

4. Hang the charger on the screws by lining up the keyhole slots on the back of the charger with the screw heads on the wall.

## **About LED Indicators**

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

#### **SRX Battery Charger LED Indicators**

The SRX battery charger has a power LED indicator light, plus each charger slot has two LED indicators. To power on the charger, connect the power supply to the charger and a power source. The LED indicator in the left corner of the charger is green when the charger is receiving power.

**Important:** Once an SRX battery is placed in the charger, it must remain in the charger for a minimum of five seconds. This allows the charger sufficient time to analyze the state of the battery. Removing the battery during this five second interval may cause the LED indicator on the charger to display an incorrect battery status.

Left Indicator Color	Right Indicator Color	SRX Battery Status
Off	Off	No battery is detected in the charger slot. If a battery is in the slot.
Red	Off	Battery in that slot is charging.
Green	Green	Battery in that slot is fully charged and ready for use.
Off	Yellow	Battery in that slot is too hot or too cold. The battery must come to a temperature between $0^{\circ}C$ (32°F) and 40° C (104°F). The charger waits for the battery to warm up or cool off before it begins charging (at which point the left LED indicator turns solid red).
Blinking Red	Off	Normal state: the battery may not be inserted into the charger correctly. Reinsert the battery into the charger. Abnormal condition: if this condition persists after verifying that the battery is seated properly in the charger.

## SRX2 Headset Battery Charger

SRX2 20-Bay Charger	SRX2 6-Bay Charger

• The SRX2 battery charger has two models, a 20-Bay charger to charge up to 20 batteries at one time, and a 6-Bay charger to charge up to 6 batteries at one time.

- The LED indicator light on the charger front panel indicates if the charger is powered on or not.
- Each battery port has LED lights that indicate battery charge status and battery health.
- SRX2 headset battery chargers are designed to be placed on a desktop or mounted on a wall using a DIN rail. Customer with multiple chargers must allow the required space between wall mounted units and must avoid stacking desktop units on top of each other.

## SRX2 Headset Battery Charger Specifications

	20-Bay Charger	6-Bay Charger
Weight	8 lbs. (3.63 kg.) with 20 batteries	2.5 lbs. (1.14 kg.) with 6 batteries
	6.38 lbs. (2.89 kg.) without batteries	2.1 lbs. (.96 kg.) without batteries
Width	Approximately 55 cm (21.65 in.)	Approximately 26.67 cm (10.5 in.)
Depth	Approximately 15.8 cm (6.22 in.)	Approximately 11.43 cm (4.5 in.)
Height	Approximately 15.7 cm (6.18 in.)	Approximately 12.06 cm (4.75 in.)
Input	Power supply input voltage: 90VAC to 264VAC, 50/60Hz	Power supply input voltage: 100VAC to 240VAC, 50/60Hz
	Power supply input current: 2A max	Power supply input current: 2A max
Output	Power supply output voltage: 12V	
	Power supply output power: 80W max	Power supply output power: 20W max
	Less than 40W required to charge 20 batteries from fully depleted to fully charged.	Less than 10W required to charge 6 batteries from fully depleted to fully charged.
Cord	Uses standard IEC 60320 plug	Uses wall adapter with switchable plugs provided in kit
Operating Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)	-40°F to 158°F (-40° to 70°C)
Humidity	5% - 95% relative humidity, non- condensing	5% - 95% relative humidity, non- condensing

#### SRX2 Charger Specifications

**Note:** Packaging varies for product shipments. Generally, packing materials are about 15% of the total shipment weight.

(!) **CAUTION:** The 5V power supply for the 6-bay unit is a small wall-mounted supply at the end of the cord. The Plug Socket of the power supply is considered the Disconnect Device to the A.C. Mains. The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

## **SRX2 Battery Charger Wall Mount**

The *SRX2* battery charger is ready for mounting on a standard DIN rail without any customer modifications. A DIN rail must be installed on a wall in a suitable location. Honeywell offers a DIN rail suitable for mounting a single charger, but customers may choose to purchase rails from other suppliers as long as the rails meet Honeywell specifications. Consider the following before wall mounting your charger.

- Customer assembly required for the rail wall mount.
- Customer assumes all responsibility for the installation of charger units.

- Installer must verify that the installation meets all local building codes.
- Avoid potential hazards (electrical wires, waterlines, and similar building components) when drilling into the wall.
- Avoid blocking power outlets and other wall receptacles when installing the rail and charger.
- Anchoring a wall mount rail to a wall stud generally results in a more stable installation. If you drill into a wall stud, do not use a screw anchor in that hole.
- If you are mounting two chargers side by side, you must leave at least 1 in. (2.54 cm.) of space between the two units to allow clearance for the locking arms.
- To allow for proper attachment, seating, and removal of the charger unit the rails must be anchored to the wall at least 12 in. (30.5 cm.) from the floor with the product not exceeding 2 meters (200 cm.) from the floor
- If you are mounting a charger directly above another charger, Honeywell recommends clearance of at least 10 in. (25.4 cm.) between DIN rails with the product not exceeding 2 meters (200 cm.) from the floor.



Figure 173: SRX2 20-Bay charger - back view

Part Number in Diagram	Description
1	power supply
2	rubber stop for leveling charger against wall
3	locking arm for securing charger to DIN rail
4	mounting hook for hanging charger on DIN rail
5	USB port for charger software upgrades

**Note:** The 6-Bay charger view is similar, but it has a different USB slot location and does not have a large power supply. Instead, the power supply is a small wall-mounted supply at the end of the cord.

#### Mounting the SRX2 Battery Chargers

You will need:

• DIN rail, slotted steel 35 mm X 15 mm, Honeywell Part #CM-1000-20-101 or customer-supplied DIN rail meeting the following specifications

Number of chargers on rail	Minimum cut lengths for rail	DIN rail specs	Standard DIN rail
1	550 mm	Single unit length 550 mm; weight 331.5 g (11.6933 oz)	11/211
2	1101 mm	35 1.38 <sup>∞</sup>   24	1121
3	1652 mm	15 .059 .059 .059 .059 .059	

- Drill
- Fasteners
- Screw driver
- 1. Install the DIN rail on the wall in the desired location. Ensure that the secure installation, supporting surface, and mounting hardware will safely support the weight of a fully loaded charger, at 25 lbs. per linear foot (37.2 kg/m) of DIN rail. Ensure that the anchor holes are at least 12 inches (30.5 cm.) from the floor. Verify that the installation meets all local building codes.
- 2. (! Important: The power supply for the charger should already be zip-tied in the back of the charger chassis. If it is not, plug the power supply into the charger and secure it. Do not plug it into a power source until after mounting is complete.

Before attaching the charger to the rail, open the locking arms on the back of the unit by rotating the two levers out on each side of the charger. The arms are parallel to the floor in the unlocked position.

3. Attach the charger to the DIN rail by hanging the two hooks on the back of the unit on the top lip of the rail.



#### Attaching the SRX2 Charger to a DIN Rail



- 4. Slide the charger horizontally to the desired position on the rail, and rotate the locking arms into the locked position flush with both sides of the unit.
- 5. If the charger does not feel secure on the rail, adjust the rubber stops on the back of the unit by screwing them out toward the wall.
- 6. Plug the power supply into a power source and check the LED indicator at the bottom right of the charger face. If the indicator light is a solid green, the charger is powered on.

## **About LED Indicators**

Vocollect Talkman devices, SRX and SRX2 headsets, and their chargers have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, refer to information on troubleshooting to solve the problem. See also *Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED*.

#### SRX2 and A700 Battery Charger LED Indicators

The SRX2 battery charger and the A700 battery charger have an LED indicator light, located at the bottom right of the charger face, that signals the status of the charger.

- Solid green LED: Charger power is on
- No light: Charger power is off
- Solid red LED: Charger is experiencing a power fault (SRX2 only)
  - **Note:** If the charger LED indicator is red, unplug the charger power supply from the power source, and remove all batteries. Plug the power supply into the power source again. If the LED remains red, the charger may require repair or replacement.

#### **Charger Port Indicators**

Additionally, each battery port has two LED indicator lights that apply to the status of the resident battery.

- The ring LED is a circular light that indicates the battery's charge status.
- The alert LED, in the shape of an exclamation point (!), indicates that there is a battery condition requiring attention. When this indicator is on, the battery on that charger port may not last a full shift. Check VoiceConsole for a specific alert message.





The following chart describes the patterns for the battery port LED indicator lights.

Ring LED (Charge Status)	Alert LED (Battery Health)	SRX2 Battery Status
Solid Green	Off	Battery is fully charged
Solid Yellow	Off	Battery is charging
Blinking Red	Off	Charging fault detected
Solid Green	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fully charged
Solid Yellow	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; charging
Blinking Red	Solid Red	Battery alert condition; fault detected

#### Part Numbers: Wireless Headset Accessories

Part (SRX2 Wireless Headset)	Part Number
SRX2 Electronics Module	HD-1000-101
SRX2 Headband with Stability Strap (not assembled)	HD-1000-102
SRX2 Microphone Caps (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-104B
SRX2 Ear Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-105B
SRX2 Comfort Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-106B
SRX2 T-Bar Pads (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-107B

Part (SRX2 Wireless Headset)	Part Number
SRX2 T-Bar Pads #2 (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-140B
SRX2 Stability Straps (Bag of 20)	HD-1000-108B
SRX2 Hard Hat Headset Clip, Slotted Mount	HD-1000-110

# Chapter 12

## **Adapter Cables and Listening Kits**

=

## Topics:

- Wired Listening Kits
- Samson Wireless Listening Systems (TR-605-x)
- Sony Wireless Listening Systems (UTX-B2 and URX-P2)
- Inline Adapter Cables: Talkman and Handheld Devices
- Part Numbers: Listening Kits

Most inline adapter cables are made for a specific handheld device, so be sure to use the correct adapter for your device.

Additionally, inline adapter training cables must only be used with listening systems approved by Honeywell

When training new operators, you may want to listen in on their progress working with the voice system. Honeywell recommends specific listening kits for this purpose.

Note: CV41 devices do not support the use of listening kits.

## Wired Listening Kits

(

**CAUTION:** Honeywell strongly recommends the use of only approved listening systems sold by Honeywell. If you choose to use a listening system that is not approved by Honeywell, Honeywell requires that the listening system is independently powered through its own source (such as a battery) and has an input impedance greater than or equal to 2K ohms. Honeywell is not responsible for equipment damage that may be caused by listening systems not sold by Honeywell.



Figure 175: Radio Shack Wired Listening Kit



Figure 176: Marshall Demonstration Wired Listening Kit

- The wired listening kit connects to Talkman devices or handheld devices and allows a number of people, such as trainers or supervisors, to listen to the conversation between an operator and a Talkman device or handheld device.
- The Vocollect audio adapter cable with the red connector can be used with Talkman devices.
- A device-specific adapter training cable (also referred to as a "Y" or splitter cable) must be used with third-party handheld devices.
- For more information, consult the user manual provided with your listening kit.

## Monitoring Audio on a Talkman Device

- 1. Connect the 3.5 mm jack on the inline adapter training cable to the input jack on your listening system.
- 2. Connect the other end of the training cable to the matching port on the Talkman device.
  - **Important:** For wired listening configurations, ensure that you are using the correct cable and port for your device.

Talkman Device	Cable	Port
Talkman A500 or Talkman T- Series	Audio splitter cable (TR-603- xxx)	Red port
Talkman A500 or T-Series with visual training device on the red port	Headset training cable (AD-300-1)	Yellow port

Talkman Device	Cable	Port
Talkman A720	Headset training cable Connect to a non-powered speaker (for example, a Vocollect headset)	Yellow port
Talkman A710 or A730	Micro USB to 3.5 mm cable (TR-900-1) Connect to a powered speaker. Important: You must purchase the USB cable through Honeywell (part number TR-900-1) to ensure the listening kit works properly with the Talkman.	Maintenance port DO NOT connect a non-powered speaker to the maintenance port.

3. Power on the wired listening kit and begin working.

## Monitor Audio on a Handheld Device

- 1. Connect the 3.5 mm jack on the inline adapter training cable to the input jack on your listening system. Be sure to use the correct adapter cable for your device.
- 2. Connect the inline adapter training cable to your Vocollect SR-Series headset.
- 3. Connect the other end of the inline adapter training cable to your handheld device.
- 4. Power on the wired listening kit and begin working.

## Samson Wireless Listening Systems (TR-605-x)

The Samson TR-605-x wireless listening kit replaces the TR-604-x kit which has been discontinued.



Figure 177: TR-605-x

- The wireless listening system allows trainers, administrators, or other operators to remotely listen to the conversation between an operator and a Talkman wearable computer or handheld device.
- The wireless listening system consists of a transmitting radio and a receiving radio which communicate with each other over a particular radio channel. This system can be used to monitor several operators by setting each

transmitting radio to a different channel and then changing the channel on the receiving radio to that of the transmitter you wish to monitor.

## Using the Samson Wireless Listening System

For best performance, attach listening devices to the red port of your Talkman device. If the red port is unavailable, or if you are using a handheld device, an inline adapter training cable, or "Y" cable, attached to the yellow port may be used. When using the "Y" cable, be sure to connect both a Vocollect headset and the listening system transmitter because the headset's performance is influenced by gain and headphones level adjustments.

You need the following items:

- Samson listening kits (TR-605-x) with both radios configured to the same channel setting. Each listening system contains the following items:
  - Receiver
  - Transmitter
  - Plastic screwdriver
  - Headphones with 3.5 mm jack
  - Batteries (2 9V for TR-605-x)
  - Vocollect audio adapter cable
- If you are using a Talkman A500/T5 with a wired barcode reader, you will need the TR-603-102 "Y" adapter cable which connects a scanner and a listening kit transmitter via the red port on the A500/T5 device.
- If you are using a handheld device, you will need the AD-300-1 inline "Y" adapter training cable which provides a connection for a wired Vocollect headset and an audio output connection to go to the listening kit transmitter.
- Talkman device or handheld device
- Vocollect SR-Series headset

#### Setting up the Transmitting Radio



Figure 178: Transmitting Radio TR-605-x

The transmitting radio is set up as a dedicated transmitter and is connected to the operator's Talkman device or handheld device.

- 1. Insert a battery into the transmitting radio. (TR-605-x transmitters are labeled UHF BELTPACK TRANSMITTER on the bottom front)
- 2. Connect the Honeywell audio adapter cable to the appropriate port on the operator's Talkman device or handheld device.
  - For a Talkman A710 or A730, connect the Micro USB cable to the maintenance port on the Talkman device.
  - For a Talkman A720, A500, or T5 Series, connect the audio adapter cable to the red port on the Talkman device.
  - For a handheld device, use the correct audio adapter training cable for your device.

- 3. Insert the 3.5mm male jack into the INPUT connector on the Samson transmitter.
- 4. Power on the transmitting radio.
- 5. Assure that output is enabled with the Mute/Audio switch set to the connect position.
  - For TR-605-x units, slide the Audio switch to ON.

#### Setting up the Receiving Radio

The receiving radio is set up as a dedicated receiver for use by a trainer.



Figure 179: Receiving Radio TR-605-x

- 1. Insert a battery into the grey receiving radio.
- 2. Connect a headset or powered speaker to the receiver's headphone jack.
- 3. Power on the receiving radio.
- 4. If needed adjust the output level.

#### Adjusting the Listening System for Optimum Performance

- 1. Press the Plus button on your Talkman device or handheld device until the volume reaches its maximum setting. You will hear "This is loudest".
- 2. On the transmitting radio, locate the adjustment indicated as #1 on the transmitting unit. Align a small screwdriver tip with the slot in the control screw and use gentle pressure to fully rotate the control screw counterclockwise to set the gain to its minimum setting. Use extra care if you use a metal screwdriver as metal may damage the gain controls.
- **3.** On the receiving radio, locate the control marked #1. Gently rotate the control screw counterclockwise to set the headphone volume to its minimum setting.
- 4. On the gray receiving radio, turn the Phones Level setting back clockwise approximately 20 degrees.
- 5. Power on both listening system radios.
- 6. Put on the gray receiving radio's headphones or powered speaker.
- 7. Press the Plus or Minus buttons on the Talkman device or handheld device as you adjust the receiving radio's headset volume to the maximum desired level.
- 8. Make additional adjustments:
  - If the audio sounds distorted, readjust the Phones Level control on the gray receiving radio by rotating the control screw slightly counterclockwise while pressing the Plus button on your device.
  - If the volume is too low, even with the headphones set to their maximum level, adjust the gain on the black transmitting radio by rotating the Gain control screw slightly clockwise while pressing the Plus button on your device.

If you are using an inline adapter training cable connected to a handheld device, it is likely you will have to readjust the gain.

9. Once the wireless listening system settings have been adjusted to maximum volume without distortion, use the volume control on the headphones, powered speaker, or the Plus and Minus buttons to lower the device's volume.

## Sony Wireless Listening Systems (UTX-B2 and URX-P2)



## Figure 180: Sony<sup>®</sup> UTX-B2 and URX-P2

- The wireless listening system allows trainers, administrators, or other operators to remotely listen to the conversation between an operator and a Talkman wearable computer or handheld device.
- The wireless listening system consists of a transmitting radio and a receiving radio which communicate with each other over a particular radio channel. This system can be used to monitor several operators by setting each transmitting radio to a different channel and then changing the channel on the receiving radio to that of the transmitter you wish to monitor.
- **Important:** Ensure that you do the following before using the listening system:
  - Set the transmitter's Line/Mic switch to Line
  - Plug the monitoring headphones into the Monitor port on the receiver
  - Turn down the headset's volume before putting it on

## Setting up the Receiving Radio

**Note:** The receiver is labeled *UHF Synthesized Diversity Tuner*.

- 1. Insert batteries into the receiver.
- **2.** Turn on the receiver.

=

- 3. Press and hold the Set button until the display flashes.
- 4. Press the Set button repeatedly to scroll through the settings. Stop when you reach Scan.
- 5. Press the + button to scan for a clear channel. The channel bank will be displayed.
- **6.** After a clear channel is found, and no other buttons are pressed, the display will blink for another 15 seconds then stop. This indicates the channel selection was accepted.
- 7. You will see two digits followed by the channel bank. Use the channel bank digits to set up the transmitter. For example, if you see 04.3101, use 3101 to set up the transmitter.
- 8. Follow the steps to set up the transmitter.

### Setting Up the Transmitting Radio

- 1. Insert batteries into the transmitter. For more information, see the manufacturer's documentation.
- 2. Set the input switch on the top of the transmitter to Line.
- 3. Press and hold the Set button and turn on the transmitter.
- 4. Repeatedly press the set button until you locate the channel bank number displayed on the receiver.
- 5. Power the transmitter off to commit the changes to memory.
- **6.** Turn on the transmitter. It will be set to the frequency that you chose.
- 7. Verify that the tranmitter's setting matches the frequency or channel bank selected on the receiver.

### Connecting the Sony Wireless Listening Kit to a Talkman Device

- 1. Connect the Talkman device to the transmitter using a Honeywell cable.
- 2. Connect a headset to the receiver's Monitor port.

# Inline Adapter Cables: Talkman and Handheld Devices

A device-specific inline adapter training cable, also referred to as a "Y" or splitter cable, must be used with third-party handheld devices in order to connect both a Honeywell headset and listening system to the device.

Inline adapter training cables must only be used with listening systems approved by Honeywell.



Figure 182: Training Cable (TR-603-102) for Talkman, Wired Scanner, and Listening Kit

Figure 181: Training Cable (AD-300-1) for Handheld Device, Headset and Listening Kit



Figure 183: Honeywell LXE MX7 Headset Cable



Figure 184: Honeywell LXE HX2 Training Cable



Figure 185: Honeywell LXE HX2 Headset Cable



Figure 186: Motorola WT4090 Headset Cable

### Connecting an Inline Adapter Cable to a Handheld Device

- 1. Connect your Vocollect SR-Series headset's connector to the matching end of the adapter cable.
- 2. Connect the other end of the adapter cable to the appropriate port on your handheld device.

### **Connecting Inline Adapter Training Cables**

- 1. Connect your Vocollect SR-Series headset's connector to the matching end of the training adapter cable.
- 2. Connect the 3.5 mm jack on the training cable to the input jack on your listening device.
- 3. Connect the other end of the training cable to the appropriate port on your handheld device.



Figure 187: Typical Training Cable Setup

# Part Numbers: Listening Kits

Part Description	Vocollect Part Number
Samson Wireless Listening Kit, Transmitter and Receiver, CH. x, V2 (x=1-6)	TR-605-x
Sony Wireless Listening Kit, Transmitter (UTX-B2) and Receiver (URX-P2), 566-590 MHz	TR-606-1
Audio adapter cable, Wireless Listening Kit, 1/8" or 3.5mm male (for Sony Wireless Listening System)	TR-603-101
Audio adapter cable, Wireless Listening Kit, 1/8" or 3.5mm male	TR-603-102
Audio adapter cable, Wireless Listening Kit, 1/32" or 2.5mm male (Worldwide)	TR-604-101
Audio cable, A700, Micro USB to 3.5 mm male	TR-900-1
Adapter, Audio Splitter Cable for training to Vocollect Headsets	AD-300-1

### **Choosing Cables for Your Training Configurations**

Device	Headset	Scanner	Cable Configurations
Talkman A700 Devices	<ul> <li>wired (connects to A720 YELLOW port), or</li> <li>wireless</li> </ul>	<ul><li>wired, or</li><li>wireless, or</li><li>no scanner</li></ul>	<ul> <li>TR-900-1 connects:</li> <li>wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit</li> <li>to A700 maintenance port</li> </ul>
Talkman A500/T5	<ul> <li>wired (connects to A500/T5 YELLOW port), or</li> <li>wireless</li> </ul>	• wired	<ul> <li>TR-603-102 connects:</li> <li>scanner</li> <li>wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit</li> <li>to A500/T5 RED port</li> </ul>

Device	Headset	Scanner	Cable Configurations
Talkman A500/T5	wired (connects to A500/T5 YELLOW port)	<ul> <li>wireless, or</li> <li>no scanner</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>TR-603-101 or</li> <li>TR-604-101 connects:</li> <li>wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit</li> <li>to A500/T5 RED port</li> </ul>
Talkman T2x	wired (connects to T2x YELLOW port)	<ul> <li>wired (connects to T2x BLUE port),</li> <li>wireless (T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter connects to BLUE port), or</li> <li>no scanner</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>TR-603-101 or</li> <li>TR-604-101 connects:</li> <li>wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit</li> <li>to T2x RED port</li> </ul>
Third Party Device	<ul> <li>wired, or</li> <li>wireless</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>built-in,</li> <li>wireless, or</li> <li>no scanner</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>AD-300-1 connects:</li> <li>headset (SR20 or equivalent)</li> <li>wired listening kit or transmitter for wireless kit</li> <li>to device YELLOW port or headset port</li> </ul>

# Chapter 13

# **Troubleshooting Equipment Problems**

### **Topics:**

- I Can't Hear Anything Through the Headset
- The Scanner will not Scan
- My Headset Won't Stay On
- The Device Beeps Every Few Seconds
- The Device Will Not Load a Voice Application
- The Device Will Not Load an Operator Template
- The Device Does Not Respond to Button Presses
- The Device Will Not Turn On
- The Device Keeps Shutting Off
- Troubleshooting Guide for the Talkman A500/T5 Battery Charger
- About Sending Equipment Back for Repairs
- Troubleshooting VMT Configurations
- Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED
- About Error Messages

Sometimes you will not see an LED indicator change or hear an error message, but will see some other sign of trouble. Find the description below that most accurately describes what you see. Follow the steps in sequence until the issue is resolved; start with the first option and see if that solves your problem before moving on to the second. If none of the listed steps resolve the problem, contact Honeywell to send the equipment back for repair or to speak with a support representative.

# I Can't Hear Anything Through the Headset

- 1. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
- 2. Make sure the headset is properly connected to the device.
- 3. Try the headset on a device that is not having problems.
- 4. Try a different headset on the device with the problem.
- 5. Turn the device off and then back on again.
- 6. Reboot the device.
- 7. If you are using an SRX or SRX2 headset, make sure your headset is paired with your device.
- 8. If the headset is broken, send it back to Honeywell for repair.

### The Scanner will not Scan

These steps apply to bar code scanners external to the Talkman device and not the integrated scanner in the Talkman A730.

- 1. Make sure the scanner is on, plugged into the Talkman device properly, and that the battery is charged.
- 2. Make sure the Talkman device is on, the battery is charged, and that it is running voice process software (task or voice application) that is set up for scanning.
- **3.** Using VoiceConsole, verify that the task is set up to use the port "BT\_SCAN" for its scanning connection in the advanced settings of the task package.
- 4. Check the Talkman device in VoiceConsole. If the "Peripherals Paired With" status indicates "searching," verify that the correct Bluetooth address was entered. Correct the entry if necessary by following the initial procedure to set up the connection.
- 5. If the scanner beeps several times after a scan, it is not connected. Verify the connection with the Talkman.
- 6. If the scanner appears to scan and beeps once (indicating successful scan) but Talkman does not appear to accept input, assure that the task termination characters are the default (CR/LF). If not, the scanner or task may need to be reprogrammed to match.
- 7. If a scan was attempted while the Talkman was asleep, the Talkman may ignore all subsequent scans. Toggling the Talkman on/off will typically correct this condition.
- 8. Try connecting the scanner to a different device.
- 9. If the scanner is damaged, send it back to Honeywell for repair.

# My Headset Won't Stay On

- 1. Make sure the headset wire is clipped properly to your clothing.
- 2. Make sure that you are following the proper procedure for wearing a headset.
- **3.** If you are using an SRX headset, make sure the headband strap is positioned properly across the back of your head.

# The Device Beeps Every Few Seconds

- 1. Wait for a few minutes. The voice engine may just be communicating with the host.
- 2. If the beeping continues beyond a few minutes, see the administrator.
- 3. The administrator can check device logs in VoiceConsole to attempt to diagnose the problem.

# The Device Will Not Load a Voice Application

- 1. Try loading the voice application again. See the VoiceConsole online help for instructions.
- 2. Make sure the device is properly placed in a charger.
- 3. Check for error messages in VoiceConsole.
- 4. Make sure you are in radio range of an access point.
- 5. Make sure the device's ChangeTaskEnabled parameter is set to 1.
- 6. Reboot the device.
- 7. Put the device in debug mode to look for a clue to the problem.

# The Device Will Not Load an Operator Template

- 1. Make sure you are loading the operator properly.
- 2. Make sure the operator has created a voice template.
- 3. Make sure you are in radio range.
- 4. Reboot the device.

## The Device Does Not Respond to Button Presses

- 1. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
- 2. Reboot the device.
- 3. Send the device back to Honeywell for repair.

### The Device Will Not Turn On

- 1. Make sure the battery is properly seated on the device.
- 2. Make sure the device has a fully charged battery.
- 3. Send the device back to Honeywell for repair.

# The Device Keeps Shutting Off

- 1. Change the battery.
- 2. Make sure you are placing the battery on correctly.
- **3.** Check the battery compartment on the device to make sure it is not damaged. If it is damaged, send the device back to Honeywell for repair.
- 4. Check VoiceConsole for crash dump files with this device's specific serial number.

# Troubleshooting Guide for the Talkman A500/T5 Battery Charger

This topic describes some of the issues that can arise with the Talkman A500/T5 Battery Charger, their causes and how you can verify the cause.

If this occurs	Try these steps	If the steps don't work
A device without a battery will not power up when placed in a particular charger slot, but will power up in other slots in either	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
this charger or another charger.	Examine the charger slot to determine whether there is a mechanical alignment issue. There should be little or no space between the front two plastic pegs and the edge of the pocket. If an item like a credit-card will fit in this space, there may be an alignment issue.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
	Verify that the device is properly seated in the problem charger slot. Verify that the device will charge in another slot in the charger.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
The LEDs on the front of the charger do not indicate that a charge is in progress when a	Verify that the charger AC power cable is securely connected at both ends.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
pocket.	Verify that the AC wall receptacle is receiving power.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
	Verify that the DC power line from the charger power brick is also securely connected.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
The LEDs on the front of the charger do not indicate that a charge is in progress when a battery is placed in a battery pocket. A device without a battery is placed in a slot and powers on. This occurs in all slots.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
The battery charger slot's LEDs blink red immediately after a battery or device with a battery is placed into a battery or device slot.	Examine the charger slot to determine whether there is a mechanical alignment issue. There should be little or no space between the front two plastic pegs and the edge of the pocket. If an item like a credit-card will fit in this space, there may be an alignment issue.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
	Determine if this issue only occurs with one particular battery which is not excessively old and other batteries of approximately the same age do not display this symptom.	Send the battery to a Honeywell Authorized Repair Center for evaluation.

If this occurs	Try these steps	If the steps don't work
	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
	Determine if this issue only occurs with one particular battery that is very old.	Dispose of the battery.
The battery charger slot's LEDs blink red 1.5 to 3 seconds after a battery or device is placed into a slot.	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
	If battery is under warranty send back for replacement.	
	Determine if this issue only occurs with one particular battery that is very old.	Dispose of the battery.
The battery charger slot's LEDs blink red more than 3 seconds after	If battery is under warranty send back for replacement.	
a battery or device is placed into a slot.	Determine if this issue only occurs with one particular battery that is very old.	Dispose of the battery.
All of the red LEDs for the battery charger's slots are flashing and will only stop if the charger's power is cycled.	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
	Replace all devices in the charger with a different set of devices, power cycle the charger and verify if condition continues.	If the device is the problem, send it back for repairs. If the problem is a battery under warranty, have it replaced.
	Successively remove one device from the charger and retest until the charger no longer exhibits the problem. The last device removed will likely be the problem device. Re-verify this by putting all devices back in the charger except this last device.	If the problem is an older battery, dispose of it.
All of the battery charger's amber LEDs are flashing in a circular pattern	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
A battery charger slot's LEDs blink red when a battery is placed into a slot, but this does not occur in other battery slots.	Look at the battery charger contacts and ensure that they appear the same as the contacts in a working slot. The battery should fit snugly into the slot.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.

If this occurs	Try these steps	If the steps don't work
	Check to see if the contacts on the device and charger are clean. If not, follow cleaning procedures and retry.	Have the charger replaced or repaired. This is not able to be corrected by a customer.
The power LED on a 5-bay charger is not always green but flashes amber.	This is normal operation and indicates that the "DISTRIBUTABLE" parameter has been set to "1" for the device in the master (gray color tab) slot. There is data communication on the serial port of the device in the master slot. This propagates the device configuration to others in the slot so that a new device can be easily accessed through VoiceConsole without serial configuration.	

**Warning:** Replace a battery only with another battery that has been authorized by Honeywell for the product you are using. Use of an unqualified battery may present a risk of fire, explosion, leakage, or other hazard. See also *Honeywell Battery Safety* 

# **About Sending Equipment Back for Repairs**

#### Important:

- Only equipment purchased directly from Honeywell can be returned to Honeywell for repairs.
- If you purchased Honeywell equipment for example, a headset in the SR-Series from a Honeywell reseller, contact the reseller.
- If you are using Vocollect VoiceClient on a handheld device, contact the reseller or device manufacturer if you have questions or issues concerning the device.

(

Attention: Remove ear pads, mounting discs, cables, and cord clips before shipping. These consumable items slow down the repair process, and units will be shipped back without these consumables installed.

Honeywell issues RMAs for all returns regardless of the reason for the return. This guarantees proper tracking of equipment, ensures proper handling, and facilitates a fast return.

The Customer Service department generally issues RMAs to customers who are returning products for repair. However, Honeywell may issue RMAs for other reasons, such as the following:

- The product belongs to Honeywell. Honeywell may have loaned the product to a customer or provided it as a sample.
- Honeywell requested that the customer return the item, perhaps for testing.
- A Honeywell employee at the customer site has determined that the product should go back to Honeywell for some other reason.
- Exchange for example, an incorrect item was shipped or the wrong size of belt was ordered.

Some Honeywell customers have service contracts with repair depots to perform repairs on Honeywell products. Customers with these service contracts should contact their repair depot to return equipment. Follow the RMA issuance procedures to eliminate unnecessary repair costs and to ensure timely product receipt. If you have a question about the RMA process, please contact Customer Service.

### Packaging Items for Return to Honeywell

- **Note:** Properly packaged RMA items facilitate faster repair and return of Honeywell products. Honeywell appreciates your assistance and adherence to these policies.
- 1. Pack items so that no items can come into direct contact with one another or with the sides, bottom, or top of the shipping container.
- 2. Line the shipping container with at least one layer of padding, preferably anti-static bubble pack.
- 3. Pack each item individually in a bag or wrapping, preferably anti-static bubble bags or wrapping.
  - If individual wrapping is not possible, place some packing material (such as anti-static bubble pack) on the bottom of the shipping container, then pack items between layers of the material.
  - Avoid using foam peanuts as the only packing material because they do not prevent items from coming into contact with each other or the walls of the shipping container. Peanuts can, however, fill empty space in the shipping container and on top of items that have been individually packed in anti-static bubble bags.

### Sending Equipment Back for Repairs: Return Material Authorization (RMA) Procedures

- 1. Send an email to ACSHSMVocollectRMA@honeywell.com with the following information:
  - Name of customer contact person
  - Company name
  - Company address
  - Phone number
  - Fax number
- 2. Also provide the following information about the items being returned:
  - Quantity
  - Description of product
  - Serial number
  - The version number of the software currently installed at your site
  - Description of problem or reason for return
  - Whether the product is covered by warranty, Extended Service Plan (ESP), or Depot Express
  - A purchase order number if items are not covered by ESP or Depot Express
- 3. Include the RMA number on the shipping label, if shipping items to Honeywell.
- 4. Package the equipment according to the packaging instructions.
- 5. Address the shipping label to: Honeywell, 4250 Old William Penn Highway Monroeville, PA 15146-1622 RMA

# **Troubleshooting VMT Configurations**

The following procedures are for fault determination with Vehicle Mount Talkman (VMT) when powered by the vehicle power system. These procedures can be done with minimal Honeywell technical support to determine the specific malfunction of a non-working VMT:

- Be sure the vehicle battery is charged and working, turn-on the vehicle and assure it starts. If the vehicle does not start then the vehicle should be serviced by qualified personnel.
- If VMT was installed after the vehicle key switch, ensure it powers on when the vehicle is turned on. Honeywell recommends the VMT be installed before the vehicle key switch to ensure it is always getting power when the vehicle has a battery.
- If another Talkman device is available, substitute it for the non-working Talkman. If this substitute Talkman also does not work, it is likely the problem is with the VMT power system. However, if the substitute works, then it is likely that the original device is in need of service.
- Exchange the VMT Battery Adapter from the non-working VMT with a known working Battery Adapter. If the VMT works with the new Battery Adapter, then the original Battery Adapter is likely in need of replacement.

The following steps will need qualified Honeywell technical support to determine the specific malfunction of a nonworking VMT:

Gain access to the power supply used by the VMT (this is likely mounted inside the vehicle). Remove the four screws that attach the lid of the power supply to expose the input and output wiring as illustrated in the diagram below.



Test the input terminals to determine if voltage is being supplied and matches that of the vehicle power system.

- If the voltage supplied does not match that of the vehicle power system, professional attention is needed to determine why the vehicle power system is not providing the correct voltage.
- If no voltage is being supplied, check the fuses on the input cable, replace if they are blown. If the fuses immediately blow after replacement, determine if the input cable to the VMT power supply has a short circuit. If there is no short then it is likely there is a problem with the VMT power supply.
- If no voltage is being supplied and the fuses are not blown, check the integrity of the input cable for a break. If there is a break, replace the cable. If not, there is likely a problem with the vehicle power system that needs professional attention.
- If input voltage is being supplied to the power supply, check the output voltage.
  - If there is input voltage but no output voltage or the output voltage does not match 13.2V DC then the power supply is likely in need of replacement.
  - If there is output voltage in the 13.2V DC range then the problem is likely in the cable to the Battery Adapter or the Battery Adapter itself. Try a known, working Battery Adapter. If that does not work then it is likely that the cable between the power supply and Battery Adapter is in need of replacement.
- A Battery Adapter may be tested by checking the output of the adapter. Note that to rule out problems with the power supply or cable to the Battery Adapter, a known, working Battery Adapter should be tested first before testing a suspect Battery Adapter. The two outermost points of a working Battery Adapter should read approximately 3.9-4.2V DC as illustrated in the figure below.



### **Troubleshooting Problems Indicated by LED**

Vocollect Talkman devices, chargers and the SRX headset and its charger have LEDs that indicate the state of the equipment. These LEDs may be on, off or blink. In some cases an LED will blink, alternating between two colors.

If the LEDs indicate that there is a problem, follow the troubleshooting steps to solve the problem.

- 1. Check the battery contacts and the charger contacts for dirt or other obstructions that might prevent the contacts from connecting properly.
- 2. Clean the contacts, if necessary.
  - a) Use an isopropyl alcohol (isopropanol) swab or soft cloth dampened with isopropyl alcohol to clean metal connection points.
  - b) If dirt or residue cannot be removed with the alcohol swab or cloth, use a soft, non-abrasive rubber eraser to clean metal connection points. You can also use a three-row toothbrush style, general cleaning brush with natural hog hair bristles to gently brush away dirt on the contacts.
  - c) Wipe again with isopropyl alcohol.
- **3.** Try various combinations of batteries and chargers to determine if the condition is specific to the battery or to the charger.
  - If the condition is specific to the battery, give the battery to your system administrator.
  - If the condition is specific to the charger, disconnect the charger from its power source for about five seconds, then reconnect it. Test the charger with a battery. If the same condition occurs, return the charger for service.

### **About Error Messages**

Error messages may be of one of two types:

Numbered Messages display in VoiceConsole as the numeric value of the error, followed by the text message that displays in Debug. If you have seen a numbered error message in VoiceConsole, see the Numbered Error Messages topic.

Spoken Messages are heard through a headset. If you have heard an error message through a headset, see the Spoken Error Messages topic.

**Note:** Not all numbered error messages displayed in VoiceConsole have a corresponding spoken message.

Number	Text	Solution
0x020a	Event detect initialization failed.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.
0x0203	Event control failed to create shared data module.	<ol> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x0206	Battery is getting low.	Change the battery.
0x0207	Battery is getting low. Change battery now.	
0x0208	Battery is very low. Powering off. Must replace battery after power off complete.	
0x0602	Noise sampling procedure failed.	—
0x0603	Noise sampling procedure timed out.	—
0x0605	Invalid operator file name.	—

### **Numbered Error Messages**

Number	Text	Solution
0x060c	Train returned bad status to UpdTrain.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x060e	Unable to train words. Not enough free flash memory.	—
0x0802	Speak failed to initialize properly.	1. Check the crashdump file. For more information, see the VoiceConsole online
0x0804	Speech-out failed. Audio system failure.	help. 2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again
0x1201	Dialog power-off failed.	<ul> <li>again.</li> <li><b>3.</b> Reboot the device.</li> <li><b>4.</b> Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ul>
0x1202	Task not loaded. No task name available.	—
0x1203	OperLoad failed TmplSend busy.	—
0x1204	Operator load failed.	—
0x1205	Corrupted operator data.	
0x1206	Noise sample failed.	—
0x1207	There are no operators in this team.	—
0x1208	Unable to retrieve operator files.	—
0x1209	Internal error loading operator.	—
0x120a	Task load failed.	—
0x120b	Self test mode set, but no script file found.	—
0x120c	No task list file found. Task unchanged.	—
0x120d	Software error while changing task. Task unchanged.	—
0x120e	Failed to load look up table. Task load failed.	—
0x1210	Failed to load terminal emulation configuration file. Task load failed.	
0x1211	Corrupt terminal emulation configuration file. Task load failed.	
0x1212	Corrupt task file. Task load failed.	—

Number	Text	Solution	
0x1213	Failed to load task Vocollect configuration file. Task load failed.		
0x1214	Failed to write the output data record network transport information registration file. Task load failed.		
0x1215	Failed to write dialog terminal- off files in the terminal charger after task or operator load.	<ol> <li>Reload the operator.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>	
0x1216	Retraining word failed. Please try again.		
0x1217	Initializing operator failed. Please reload operator.	—	
0x1218	Failed to load task phonetic file. Task load failed.	—	
0x1219	Failed to load task audio file. Task load failed.	—	
0x1402	Communications error: Process message service receive error.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.	
0x1403	Communications error: Process message service send error.	<ol> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>	
0x1406	Communications error: Process message service GetIdFromName error.		
0x140a	Communications error: Unable to close Vocollect configuration file.		
0x140f	Communications error: Unable to delete Vocollect configuration file.		
0x1410	Communications error: Vocollect network transport information registration failed.		
0x1411	Communications error: Unrecognized process message service message.		
0x1414	Communications error: Unable to spawn bar code process.		
0x1415	Communications error: Unable to spawn serial process.		
0x1417	Communications error: Bad FTP command.		

Number	Text	Solution
0x141b	Communications error: Bad socket command.	
0x1420	Error: Unable to initialize bar code port.	
0x1421	Display Mode host name or IP address bad.	
0x1422	Display Mode service name or port bad.	
0x1423	Error: Unable to initialize Debug/training COM port.	
0x1425	Socket host name or IP address bad.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.
0x1426	Socket service name or port bad.	<ol> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Verify the task's output data records (ODRs) and lookup tables (LUTs) have correct and valid socket host and service information. If you need assistance, contact Vocollect.</li> </ol>
0x1427	Unable to send file via socket. Unable to open.	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x142a	Invalid Terminal Manager service name or port.	—
0x142c	Telnet session manager failed to start.	—
0x142d	Telnet client process failed to start.	—
0x142e	Telnet VT220 emulation process failed to start.	—
0x142f	Unable to open send data file, for telnet send.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.
0x1430	Error, Unable to Initialize Printer Port.	<ol> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1431	Unable to print label, unable to open file.	
0x1432	Printer Error, Process Message Service Send Error.	
0x1433	Comm Error, Unable to spawn printer process.	
0x1600	File Manager initialization failed.	

Number	Text	Solution
0x1601	File Manager process message service receive failed.	
0x1602	Warning, low flash memory.	—
0x1603	Warning, low flash memory. You must upload your collected data now.	
0x1a01	Process history data initialization failed.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.
0x1a02	Process history data process message service receive failed.	<ol> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1a03	Process history data process message service retry failed.	
0x1a04	Process history data file descriptor structure error.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.
0x1a05	Process history data lookup table structure error.	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1a06	Process history data bins to records write error.	1. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.
0x1a09	Process history data power-off error.	<ol> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
0x1a0b	Process history data process message service initialization data file descriptor failed.	
0x1e01	Video terminal emulation initialization failed.	-
0x1e02	Video terminal emulation process message service receive failed.	
0x2100	Flash failed to virtual allocate the flash device.	—
0x2101	Flash failed to initialize the device for the file system.	—
0x2102	Flash failed to virtual copy the flash device.	—
0x2104	Flash failed because of erase block argument was invalid.	-
0x2105	Flash library failed during erase.	-
0x2106	Flash failed because of invalid flash write pointer argument.	-
0x2107	Flash library failed during write.	-

Number	Text	Solution
0x2108	Flash failed because of invalid flash read pointer argument.	
0x2109	Flash library failed during read.	—
0x210a	Flash library failed while deleting a file.	—
0x210b	Flash library failed while finding a file.	—
0x210c	Flash failed to open the specified file in RAM.	—
0x210d	Flash failed to read the specified file from RAM.	—
0x210e	Flash failed to write the specified file to RAM.	—
0x210f	Flash library failed while opening a file.	—
0x2110	Flash library failed while closing a file.	—
0x2111	Flash had invalid flash file image generator linked list.	—
0x2112	Flash is full. Please wait while Talkman turns off.	—
0x2115	Flash library failed. Out of space.	—
0x2116	Flash library failed during reclaim.	

# Spoken Error Messages

Error Message	Solution
"Battery is very low. Powering off. Must replace battery after power off complete."	Change the battery.
"Battery is getting low."	Change the battery.
"Battery is getting low. Change battery now."	Change the battery.
"Cannot load operator while sending templates."	Wait until all templates are loaded, then load the operator.
"Cannot load task. Processing data."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>
"Corrupt task file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> </ol>

Error Message	Solution		
	4. Reload VoiceClient.		
"Corrupt device emulation config file. Task load failed."			
"Corrupted operator data."	Reload the operator.		
"Failed to load lookup table. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>		
"Failed to load task audio file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>		
"Failed to load task phonetic file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>		
"Failed to load task VCF file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>		
"Failed to load device emulation config file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>		
"Failed to write the ODR NTI registration file. Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>		
"Firmware error while changing task. Task not changed."	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>		
"Flash error."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>		
"Flash is full. Please wait while Talkman turns off."	1. Go to an area of known good coverage.		

Error Message	Solution			
	2. Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.			
	<ol> <li>Keboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient</li> </ol>			
"Headset battery is getting low."	Change the battery.			
"Headset battery is getting low. Change headset battery now."	Change the battery.			
"Initializing operator failed. Please reload operator."	<ol> <li>Reload the operator.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Internal error loading operator."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Invalid operator file name."	Select the operator again or load a different operator.			
"Invalid device Manager Host name or address."				
"Invalid device Manager Service name or port."				
"No task list file found. Task unchanged."	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Noise sampling procedure failed."	<ol> <li>Sample noise again.</li> <li>Go to a quieter location and perform another noise sample.</li> <li>Try using another headset and perform the noise sample.</li> <li>Note: If this solves the problem, the first headset might be damaged.</li> </ol>			
"Noise sampling procedure timed out."	<ol> <li>Sample noise again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> </ol>			
"Operator load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Power-off error."	<ol> <li>Power on the device.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> </ol>			
"Self test mode set, but no script file found."	Edit the task configuration file, taskname.vcf, and change the line selftest=1 to selftest=0.			
"Software error while changing task. Task unchanged."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> </ol>			

Error Message	Solution			
	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Task load failed."	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Task not loaded. No task name available."	<ol> <li>Reload the task.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Telnet client process failed to start."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Telnet session manager failed to start."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Telnet VT220 emulation process failed to start."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Unable to receive input data."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Unable to retrieve operator files."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Unable to send output data."	<ol> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Unable to train words. Not enough free flash memory."	<ol> <li>Wait for the device to go to sleep.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> </ol>			
"Warning, low flash memory!"	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> <li>Place the device in a charger as soon as possible.</li> </ol>			

Error Message	Solution
"Warning, low flash memory! You must upload your collected data now!"	<ol> <li>Go to an area of known good coverage.</li> <li>Turn the device off and then turn it back on again.</li> <li>Reboot the device.</li> <li>Reload VoiceClient.</li> <li>Place the device in a charger as soon as possible.</li> </ol>

# Chapter 14

# **Contacting Technical Support**

### **Topics:**

- General Information Needed for
   Most Support Requests
- Common Questions to Answer when Contacting Support
- Enabling Device Logging in VoiceConsole

This section describes what you will need before contacting technical support with an issue and how to gather the needed files.

# **General Information Needed for Most Support Requests**

Devices Types	Vocollect Talkman model		
	Non-Talkman device manufacturer/model		
	Vocollect headset model		
	Other headset		
	Bar code reader type		
Vocollect Voice Software	are VoiceClient version displayed in VoiceConsole		
	VoiceCatalyst version displayed in VoiceConsole		
Vocollect VoiceConsole	VoiceConsole version		
Device Logs	Have you begun to capture device logs?		
	Be prepared to submit these files to your technical support center.		

# **Common Questions to Answer when Contacting Support**

- Was a previous service request for the same problem / question closed as unresolved?
- How many users are affected?
- How often does the issue happen?
- What is the current workaround?
- When did the issue first occur?
- How is this impacting the business?
- Has anything about the environment changed?

# Enabling Device Logging in VoiceConsole

- 1. Select VoiceConsole > Device Management > Devices.
- 2. Click the name of the device for which you want to enable logging. The properties window for that device will appear.
- 3. Enable logging for the device. Depending on the version of VoiceConsole you are running:

VoiceConsole 2.x	Activate the <b>Enable</b> check box in the <b>Logging</b> section.	
VoiceConsole 3.x and newer	Click the Edit selected device link.	
	In the logging section of the Edit Device page, select <b>Enabled</b> from the <b>Logging Enabled</b> drop-down list.	

- 4. After the issue has been captured in the log file, export the log file through the Device Properties window.
- 5. Save the file and send it to Technical Support, along with any other relevant information.

# Appendix

# A

# **Template Training Options**

=

### **Topics:**

- Training with the Talkman Device Only
- Visual Training Devices
- Training through
   VoiceConsole's Display
- Training Using a Printed List of Words
- Training Using the Device Screen

All new operators must train their voice templates (all the words that he or she will use in the voice-directed workflow) in order to perform a task with the Vocollect Voice system. Supervisors have options for operators to train templates when using a device.

**Note:** Always speak in your normal tone of voice when training templates.

## Training with the Talkman Device Only

Your supervisor must set up the system to use the voice-only option for creating templates with a handheld device.

- Turn your device on by pressing the Play/Pause button. The LED indicator turns red for a few moments then turns green. The device says, "Please keep quiet for a few seconds." After a pause, the device says, "Please say zero."
- 2. Say "Zero." The device says "One."
- **3.** Say "One." The device says, "Two."
- **4.** Say "Two." The device says, "Please say the following words..."
- 5. As the device says each word, say it back to the device. The device will prompt you with the same word at least four times; repeat the word each time it asks. If it prompts you for phrases, say the phrase naturally, without pauses between the words.

When the device has asked for all words in the task the necessary number of times, the device will say, "Creating voice templates. Please wait." It will then beep periodically until all of the remaining voice templates have been created. When the remaining voice templates have been created, the device says, "Finished creating voice templates." The device then goes to sleep. You can begin the task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

This process can be improved when used in conjunction with the section "Training Using a Printed List of Words" as found below.

# **Visual Training Devices**



Figure 188: Pidion BM-170 and QTERM-G55

- Visual training devices enable operators to read the words that they need to say during the enrollment training process.
- Honeywell recommends using a browser-based mobile display with Talkman A500 or A700 devices, and the QTERM-G55 with Talkman T5 or T2x devices.
- These devices have a liquid-crystal screen that displays words that an operator needs to train. Operators are more likely to speak in their normal conversational tone when reading the words than when hearing the device say the words during training.
- Honeywell provides a cable with a connector so that the QTERM device can be attached to the red port on the device.
- Supporting documentation and software for the QTERM visual training device is available for free download on the manufacturer's website. Please refer to this site for all supplemental product information such as the user manual, specifications, data sheet, tutorials, and accompanying software.
  - **Note:** In order to use QTERM devices with a Thai TTS, you must use a QTERM-G55 running device software version 3.1 or newer. After connecting the QTERM, verify you have the correct software by checking debug logs for the message "TRAIN DEVICE: Device query detected training device G55 using

v3.1." If you do not see this message, you do not have the correct software, and you must obtain it to use the device with a Thai TTS.

### Setting Up the QTERM Visual Training Device

- 1. Verify that the training device is set up properly. Refer to the instructions that QSI or your reseller provided with the training device for more information.
- 2. Connect the training device to the device using the cable provided.
- 3. In the *task name*.vcf file, set the configurable parameter TrainDevicePort = Red to turn on the training device port.
- Reload the task onto the device. If the training device does not work after a task load, power the Talkman device off, then power it on again.

### Configuring the QTERM Visual Training Device

- **Note:** You cannot change the default baud rate for the QTERM training device setting of 9600 for versions of VoiceClient 1.x or 3.x.
- 1. Verify that the task is loaded onto the device.
- 2. Verify that the device is sleeping.
- 3. Verify that the training device is connected to the device.
- 4. On the training device, press and hold the 1 key.
- 5. Still holding the 1 key, press the device's yellow play/pause button.
- 6. Contrast appears on the training device screen.
- 7. On the training device, press:
  - 1 to increase the contrast
  - 2 to decrease the contrast
  - 3 to accept the current setting

After you press 3, Baud Rate appears on the training device screen.

- 8. On the training device, press 1 until a baud rate of 9600 appears on the screen.
- **9.** Press 3 to accept the baud rate setting. Bits appears on the training screen.
- **10.** On the training device, press 3 to accept 8 as the bits setting. Parity appears on the training screen.
- **11.** On the training device, press 3 to accept "n" (None) as the parity setting. Stop Bits appears on the training device screen.
- **12.** On the training device, press 3 to accept 1 as the stop bits setting.
- **13.** On the Talkman device, press the yellow play/pause button to turn the device on. The device will take a background noise sample and begin training.

### **Training Using a Visual Training Device**

Honeywell recommends using a browser-based mobile display with Talkman A500 or A700 devices, and the QTERM-G55 with Talkman T5 or T2x devices.

- **Note:** In order to use QTERM devices with a Thai TTS, you must use a QTERM-G55 running device software version 3.1 or newer. After connecting the QTERM, verify you have the correct software by checking debug logs for the message "TRAIN DEVICE: Device query detected training device G55 using v3.1." If you do not see this message, you do not have the correct software, and you must obtain it to use the device with a Thai TTS.
- **Note:** This method is not supported on the Talkman T1.
- 1. Be sure the training device is configured.

- 2. Connect the training device to your Talkman device.
- 3. Turn your Talkman device on by pressing the Play/Pause button.

The LED indicator turns red for a few moments then turns green. The training device displays, "Please keep quiet for a few seconds."

```
Note:
```

- If your device does not say this, press the Operator button to manually perform a background noise sample.
- If you cannot see words displayed on the training device screen, there may be a problem with the contrast on the device. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

The Talkman device says and the training device displays, "Please say zero."

4. Say "Zero."

The Talkman device says and the training device displays, "One."

5. Say "One."

The Talkman device says and the training device displays, "Two."

6. Say "Two."

The Talkman device says, "Please say the following words as they appear on the screen."

The Talkman device stops speaking and words to train are only displayed on the screen. Speak the words as they appear on the device display. Words appear in random order and are repeated at least four times to get an accurate recording of how you speak the words. If it prompts you for phrases, say the phrase naturally, without exaggerated pauses between the words.

When the device has asked for all words in the task the necessary number of times, the device will say, "Creating voice templates. Please wait." It will then beep periodically until all of the remaining voice templates have been created.

During the beeping, the device periodically repeats the "... Please wait" phrase to alert the user that it is still busy. When the remaining voice templates have been created, the device says, "Finished creating voice templates." The device then goes to sleep. You can begin the task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

You can expect the device to beep for approximately two minutes after all of the vocabulary words have been spoken. If the operator presses any of the device's buttons during this time period, the device says, "Creating voice templates. Please wait."

Disconnect the training device and begin your task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

### Training through VoiceConsole's Display

**Note:** Supported when using VoiceConsole 3.0 or newer with VoiceClient 3.5 and newer and VoiceCatalyst MP 1.0 and newer.

You can view the words the device asks you to train on a computer screen, through the user interface, or pocket PC device screen as you go through the training process. See Viewing Dialog Between a Device and an Operator in the VoiceConsole online help for more information.

### Training Using a Printed List of Words

If you suspect operators may have a difficult time recognizing the words the device is speaking during training, you can create a print out of the words used in the task that the device will ask the operators to train.



=

=

**Note:** This method is supported when using VoiceConsole 3.1 or newer.

**Note:** This is the recommended training method for the Talkman T1.

- 1. If a current operator has previously performed the task the new operator is going to use, go to VoiceConsole and perform the steps for viewing an operator's voice templates using the current operator. See Managing Operator Numbers in the VoiceConsole online help for more information.
- 2. On the Manage Operator Templates:<operator name> page in VoiceConsole, print the list of trained words. See Viewing Printable Versions of List Data in the VoiceConsole online help.
- 3. If necessary, on the printed list, circle commonly misheard or confusing words.

Vocabulary Word	Size (Bytes)	Version	Last Trained
all	2053	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT
backup )	2203	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:51 AM EDT
black	1818	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:43 AM EDT
cancel	2124	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
continue	2205	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:31 AM EDT
current	2261	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
description	2809	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
down	1817	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:49 AM EDT
down	2122	T-Series v.2	6/17/10 3:15:37 PM EDT
erase	2074	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:55 AM EDT
exit	2190	T-Series v.2	6/7/10 9:25:48 AM EDT
help	1881	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:48 AM EDT
item	2054	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
license	2397	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
none	1817	T-Series v.1	6/18/10 11:26:50 AM EDT
partial	2057	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT
repeat	2042	T-Series v.2	6/18/10 10:18:34 AM EDT
sleep	2123	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:42 PM EDT
yes	2257	T-Series v.2	4/9/10 3:14:43 PM EDT

#### Figure 189: Printed List with Commonly Misheard or Confusing Words Circled

4. Honeywell recommends the new operator review the list prior to training so he or she is familiar with the words that will be used

If templates have not been trained for the task the new operator is going to use, have the supervisor or current operator train templates for that task and perform the steps above. To proceed with the actual training, follow the detailed list of instructions in the "Training with the Talkman Only" section above.

### **Training Using the Device Screen**

- **Note:** This is not supported on Talkman devices.
- 1. On the device screen, tap Start.
- 2.

Tap the Vocollect Voice symbol.

The Vocollect Voice screen displays. The status indicator turns red for a few moments then turns green. The device says, "Current operator is <name>. <Number> words not trained. Good night." Make sure the device says your name. If it does not, check with your supervisor or trainer.

**3.** Tap the play/pause button **▶II** on the device screen. The device says, "Please keep quiet for a few seconds."

If the device does not say this, tap the operator button 🕇 to manually perform a background noise sample.

The device says, "Please say zero."

- 4. Say "Zero." The device says, "One."
- 5. Say "One." The device says, "Two."
- 6. Say "Two."

The device says, "Please say the following words as they appear on the screen."

The Voice Training text box displays.





Figure 190: Voice Training text box

If you cannot see the words displayed on the training device screen, there may be a problem with the contrast on the device. Refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

As each word appears on the device display, say it to the device. The device will display the same word at least four times; repeat the word each time it appears. If you see phrases, say the phrase naturally, without exaggerated pauses between the words.

When the device has asked for all words in the task the necessary number of times, the device will say, "Creating voice templates. Please wait." It will then beep periodically until all of the remaining voice templates have been created.

During the beeping, the device periodically repeats the "... Please wait" phrase to alert the user that it is still busy. When the remaining voice templates have been created, the device says, "Finished creating voice templates." The device then goes to sleep. You can begin the task by pressing the Play/Pause button.

You can expect the device to beep for approximately two minutes after all of the vocabulary words have been spoken. If the operator presses any of the device's buttons during this time period, the device says, "Creating voice templates. Please wait."

# Appendix **B**

# Honeywell<sup>™</sup> Regulatory Compliance

### Topics:

- Statement of Agency Compliance
- Federal Communications Commission Compliance
- Canadian Compliance
- Cumplimiento de normas mexicana
- Vietnamese Compliance
- Japanese Compliance
- Brazilian Compliance
- United Arab Emirates
   Compliance
- Chinese Compliance
- CE Marking & European Compliance
- Regulatory Approvals for Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Radio Devices
- For Users in the U.S.A. and Canada: Laser Compliance and Precaution
- For Users in the U.S.A and Canada: Imager Compliance and Precaution
- For Users In Europe: Imager Compliance and Precaution
- Declaration of Conformity: RoHS
- Document: 1004616 Rev A
- Document: 1004615 Rev A
- Document: 1004618 Rev A
- Document: 1004617 Rev A

This appendix contains the regulatory compliance information for Honeywell products.

# **Statement of Agency Compliance**

Honeywell devices and wireless headsets are designed to be compliant with the rules and regulations in the locations into which they are sold and are labeled as required. Honeywell devices are type approved and do not require the user to obtain license or authorization before using them. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Honeywell, Inc. could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# **Federal Communications Commission Compliance**

FCC Class B Compliance Statement

Part 15 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Rules

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

- **Note:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

#### **RF Exposure Statement**

**Warning**: Honeywell Wireless products comply with International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP), IEEE C95.1, Federal Communications Commission Office of Engineering and Technology (OET) Bulletin 65, Canada RSS-102, and European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardization (CENELEC) limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) radiation.

CAUTION: Exposure to Radio Frequency Radiation.

- The following devices each contain an internal low-power radio: Talkman<sup>™</sup> devices and SRX/SRX2/SRX-SL Wireless Headset.
- The radiated output power of Honeywell<sup>™</sup> devices and headsets is far below the FCC/IC/EU radio frequency exposure limits.
- Nevertheless, Honeywell devices shall be used in such a manner that the potential for human contact with the radio antenna during normal operation is minimized. The device should not be used if the case is open or if the internal antenna is exposed. When not in use, the Honeywell devices should be powered off. In addition, the device should be worn in accordance with the instructions for this device.
- Operation of this device in the band 5150–5250 MHz is only for indoor use to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-channel mobile satellite systems.
- Users should also be advised that high-power radars are allocated as primary users (i.e. priority users) of the bands 5250-5350 MHz and 5650-5850 MHz and that these radars could cause interference and/or damage to LE-LAN devices.

#### **. ATTENTION :**

Exposition aux radiations de fréquences radio.

- Les appareils suivants contiennent chacun une radio de faible puissance interne: Talkman dispositifs et casque sans fil SRX/SRX2/SRX-SL.
- La puissance de rayonnement des appareils de Honeywell et casques est bien inférieure aux limites d'exposition aux fréquences radio de la FCC/IC/EU.
- Néanmoins, les dispositifs Honeywell doivent être utilisés de telle sorte que le potentiel pour le contact humain avec l'antenne de la radio pendant le fonctionnement normal est réduit au minimum. L'appareil ne doit pas être utilisé si le boîtier est ouvert ou si l'antenne interne est exposée. Lorsqu'il n'est pas utilisé, les dispositifs de Honeywell doivent être éteints. En outre, l'appareil doit être porté en conformité avec les instructions pour cet appareil.
- L'utilisation de ce périphérique dans la bande de fréquences 5150–5250 MHz est seulement possible en intérieur afin de réduire d'éventuelles interférences avec le canal commun des systèmes mobiles par satellite.
- Les utilisateurs devraient également être avertis que les radars de grande puissance sont désignés utilisateurs principaux (utilisateur prioritaires) des bandes de fréquences 5250–5350 MHz et 5650– 5850 MHz et que ces radars peuvent provoquer des interférences et/ou endommager les périphériques LE-LAN.

**Honeywell Device** Card FCC ID# Canadian ID # Maximum SAR Value Manufacturer and P/N Appareil de Fabricant de la La valeur maximale Honeywell carte et P/N 10 gm avg. 1 gm avg. MQOTT600-50300 2570A-TT60-50300 0.390W/kg No data available T2x Honeywell Wi-Fi 600-2400-032 Model: TT-600 Summit SDC-MQOTT601-30000 2570A-TT601300 0.531W/kg No data available T2x CF10G Model:TT-601 R WF (RoHS Compliant) MQOTT700-10000 MQOTT700-10000 0.471W/kg No data available Т5 USI WM-BB-AG-01 Model:TT-700-100 Murata LBMA46LBA3 2570A-TT700200 0.689W/Kg MQOTT700-20000 No data available Т5 Summit SDC-MCF10G Model:TT-700-100 R (RoHS Compliant) Murata LBMA46LBA3 MQO-TAP700-01 2570A-TAP70001 0.038W/Kg 0.016W/Kg Summit SDC-Т5 MCF10G Model:TAP700-01 Murata MURATA-LBMA46LCS3-TEMP SRX CSR BlueCore MOOSRX-10000 2570A-SRX10000 0.056W/Kg No data available 3-Multimedia Model: HD-800-1 BC358239A 2570A-HBT100001 CSR BlueCore 5-MQO-HBT1000-01 0.254W/kg 0.186W/kg SRX2 Multimedia Plug-n-Model: HBT1000-01 Go Summit SDC-MQO-TT-100-1-1 2570A-TT10011 0.382W/Kg 0.190W/Kg T1 MCF10G Model: TT-100-1-1

Honeywell products contain one of the following radio devices. See device label.

Honeywell Device	Card Manufacturer and P/N	FCC ID#	Canadian ID #	anadian ID # Maximum SAR Value La valeur maximale	
Appareil de	Fabricant de la	1			
Honeywell	carte et P/N			1 gm avg.	10 gm avg.
A500 Model: TT-800-1-1	USI WM-BA- MR-01 CSR BlueCore6	MQO-TT-800-1-1	2570A-TT80011	0.148 W/Kg	0.062 W/Kg
A500 Model: TAP801-01	Lesswire WiBear-SF CSR BlueCore6	MQO-TAP801-01	2570A-TAP80101	0.027 W/Kg	0.016 W/Kg
A500 Model: TAP802-01	LSR TiWi5 CSR BlueCore6	MQO-TAP802-01	2570A-TAP80201	0.14 W/Kg	0.22 W/Kg
A710 Model: TAP910-01	LSR TiWi5 CSR BlueCore6	MQO-TAP900-01	2570A-TAP90001	0.47	0.75
A720 Model: TAP920-01	NXP PN544 C3			0.54	1.00
A730 Model: TAP930-01				0.47	0.66

## **Canadian Compliance**

This device complies with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

# Cumplimiento de normas mexicana

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

# Vietnamese Compliance



### Japanese Compliance

### 日本の準拠 (Japanese Compliance)



# **Brazilian Compliance**

# 

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

O mesmo atende aos limites da Taxa de Absorção Específica referente à exposição a campos elétricos, magnéticos e eletromagnéticos de radiofreqüências adotados pela ANATEL.

# **United Arab Emirates Compliance**

الإمارا العربية المتحدة الامتثال

(Compliance with United Arab Emirates)

SRX2	A710	A720	A730	
Part): HD-1000-101) القطعة	Part): TT-910) القطعة	Part): TT-920) القطعة	(Part): TT-930 القطعة	
Model): HBT1000-1) موديل	Model): TAP910-01) موديل	Model): TAP920-01) موديل	Model): TAP930-01) موديل	
هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات تسجيل رقم: (TRA REGISTERED NO.) ER0130663/14 موزع رقم: (DEALER NO.) DA013420/14	هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات تسجيل رقم: (TRA REGISTERED NO.) ER0132548/14 موزع رقم: (DEALER NO.) DA0127420/14	هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات تسجيل رقم: (TRA REGISTERED NO.) ER0132554/14 موزع رقم: (DEALER NO.) DA0127420/14	هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات تسجيل رقم: (TRA REGISTERED NO.) ER0132542/14 موزع رقم: (DEALER NO.) DA0127420/14	

# **Chinese Compliance**

	产品中有害物质的名称及含量     (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)					
部件名称			有害物质 Haza	rdous substance		
A710 TAP-910-01	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联 苯(PBB)	多溴二苯 醚(PBDE)
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0
本表格依据SJ	/T 11364的规定	编制。(This tat	ole is created in	accordance to S.	J/T 11364 )	
o: 表示该有害 ( Indicates that the limit requir	o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)					
x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)						
产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)						
部件名称	有害物质 Hazardous substance					
A720 TAP-920-01	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联 苯(PBB)	多溴二苯 醚(PBDE)
	产品中有 (Names a	害物质的名 and conten	術及含量 t of Hazardo	ous Substa	nces in the	Product)
--	------------------	---------------------	----------------------	------------	-------------	----------
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	Ο	0	0	0
木基格仿据SI/T 11364的规定编制 (This table is created in accordance to SI/T 11364)						

本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364)

o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

	产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)					
部件名称		有害物质 Hazardous substance				
A730 TAP-930-01	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联 苯(PBB)	多溴二苯 醚(PBDE)
条码阅读 器 (Barcode Reader)						
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0
本表格依据SJ	本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364)					

o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)



# 产品中有害物质的名称及含量

(Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)

部件名称		有害物质 Hazardous substance				
A700	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬	多溴联	多溴二苯
TCH-901-01				(Cr6+)	苯(PBB)	醚(PBDE)
TCH-901-02						
TCH-902-01						
ТСН-902-02						
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0

本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364)

o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

	产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)					
部件名称		有害物质 Hazardous substance				
A500	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬	多溴联	多溴二苯
CM-700-1-1				(Cr6+)	苯(PBB)	醚(PBDE)
CM-700-1-2						
СМ-700-1-3						
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0

本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364)

o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)



# 产品中有害物质的名称及含量

# (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)

部件名称	有害物质 Hazardous substance					
SRX2 HBT1000-01	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联 苯(PBB)	多溴二苯 醚(PBDE)
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0

本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364)

### o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

	产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)					
部件名称	有害物质 Hazardous substance					
SRX2	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬	多溴联	多溴二苯
HCG1000-01				(Cr6+)	苯(PBB)	醚(PBDE)
HCG1000-02						
印刷电路板 (PCB)	Х	0	0	0	0	0
本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364)						
o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below						

(Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)

6	产品中有害物质的名称及含量 (Names and content of Hazardous Substances in the Product)					
部件名称			有害物质 Haza	rdous substance		
SRX2 HBA1000-02	铅(Pb)	汞(Hg)	镉(Cd)	六价铬 (Cr6+)	多溴联 苯(PBB)	多溴二苯 醚(PBDE)
A700 TBA901-01						
A700 TBA902-01						
A500 BT-700-2						
印刷电路板 (PCB)	X	0	0	0	0	0
本表格依据SJ/T 11364的规定编制。(This table is created in accordance to SJ/T 11364)						
o: 表示该有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在GB/T 26572标准规定的限量要求以下。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)						
x: 表示该有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出GB/T 26572 标准规定的限量要求。 (Indicates that this hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials for this part is above the limit requirement in China's GB/T 26572)						

# Маркировка EAC и соблюдение Российские нормативов (Russian Compliance)

Предназначенная для продажи в России, Казахстана и Беларуси продукция маркирована специальным образом (знак EAC), что указывает на соответствие Таможенный союза требованиям и нормам. Поправки и дополнения к этим требованиям и нормам также учтены.

(Products intended for sale in Russia, Kazakhstan, and Belarus are labeled with the EAC mark, which indicates compliance with the Customs Union requirements and standards. Amendments to these requirements and standards are included.)

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)			
Голос устройство Honeywell A500	TT-802	TAP802-01			
EAC	Made in Mexico, сделано в Мексике Ratings (voltage), Напряжение : 100-240V ~ 2A, 50/60Hz				
Представитель в РФ: ЗАО «Хоневелл», 121059, г. Москва, ул. Киевская, 7 Compliance agent: ZAO Honeywell, 121059, Moscow, Kievskaya str. 7					

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)		
Голос устройство Honeywell A500	TT-801	TAP801-01		
EAC	Made in Mexico, сделано в Мексике Ratings (voltage), Напряжение : 100-240V ~ 2A, 50/60Hz			

Соответствие агента: Л.Н. Голубова, генеральный директор, ООО "Дофин", 140573, РФ, Московская обл., Озерский район, с. Бояркино,

Compliance agent: L.N. Golubova, CEO, Dofin, Ltd., Boiarkino, Ozersky area, Moscow region, 140573 Russia

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)	
Комбинированное зарядное устройство на 10 ячеек T5/A500 (T5/A500 Combination Charger)	CM-700-1	CM-700-1-1	
EAC	Made in Mexico, сделано в Мексике Ratings (voltage), Напряжение: 220V-50Hz		

Соответствие агента: Л.Н. Голубова, генеральный директор, ООО "Дофин", 140573, РФ, Московская обл., Озерский район, с. Бояркино,

Compliance agent: L.N. Golubova, CEO, Dofin, Ltd., Boiarkino, Ozersky area, Moscow region, 140573 Russia

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)	
Голос устройство Honeywell A700 Series	TT-910	TAP910-01	
Зарядное устройства для A700 в устройстве (A700 Device Charger)	CM-901	TCH901-01	
Зарядное устройства для А700 в батарей (А700 Вattery Charger)	СМ-902	ТСН902-01	
EAC	Made in Mexico, сделано в Мексике Ratings (voltage), Напряжение : 100-240V ~ 2A, 50/60Hz		

Представитель в РФ: ЗАО «Хоневелл», 121059, г. Москва, ул. Киевская, 7

Compliance agent: ZAO Honeywell, 121059, Moscow, Kievskaya str. 7

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)
Голос устройство Honeywell A700 Series	TT-920	TAP920-01

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)	
Зарядное устройства для A700 в устройстве (A700 Device Charger)	CM-901	TCH901-01	
Зарядное устройства для А700 в батарей (А700 Battery Charger)	СМ-902	ТСН902-01	
EAC	Made in Mexico, сделано в Мексике Ratings (voltage), Напряжение : 100-240V ~ 2A, 50/60Hz		

Представитель в РФ: ЗАО «Хоневелл», 121059, г. Москва, ул. Киевская, 7

Compliance agent: ZAO Honeywell, 121059, Moscow, Kievskaya str. 7

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)	
Голос устройство Honeywell A700 Series	TT-930	TAP930-01	
Зарядное устройства для A700 в устройстве (A700 Device Charger)	CM-901	TCH901-01	
Зарядное устройства для А700 в батарей (А700 Вattery Charger)	СМ-902	ТСН902-01	
EAC	Made in Mexico, сделано в Мексике Ratings (voltage), Напряжение : 100-240V ~ 2A, 50/60Hz		
		-	

Представитель в РФ: ЗАО «Хоневелл», 121059, г. Москва, ул. Киевская, 7

Compliance agent: ZAO Honeywell, 121059, Moscow, Kievskaya str. 7

Модель (Model)	Инвентарного номера (Part Number)	Номер модели (Model Number)	
Беспроводная гарнитура Honeywell SRX2	HD-1000-101	HBT1000-01	
Зарядное устройство для батарей гарнитуры SRX2	CM-1000-20	HCG1000-01	
EAC	Made in Mexico, сделано в Мексике Ratings (voltage), Напряжение: 100240V~ 1A, 50/60Hz		

Соответствие агента: Л.Н. Голубова, генеральный директор, ООО "Дофин", 140573, РФ, Московская обл., Озерский район, с. Бояркино,

Compliance agent: L.N. Golubova, CEO, Dofin, Ltd., Boiarkino, Ozersky area, Moscow region, 140573 Russia

# **CE Marking & European Compliance**

Products intended for sale within the European Union are marked with the CE Mark, which indicates compliance to applicable Directives and European Normes (EN) as follows. Amendments to these Directives or ENs are included.

Model Name	Part Number	Model Number		
Т5	TT-700-100	TT-700-100		
T5 <i>m</i>	ТТ-700-100-М	ТТ-700-100-М		
		TT-700-100_R		
		TT-700-100_RG		
T2x	TT-601	TT-601_RG		
SRX	HD-800-1 HD-800-1			
<b>CE03360</b> Important Notice: The devices listed are 2.4 to 2.48 GHz RF devices that fall under the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC.				
Italy Restrictions: If used outside of	own premises, general authorization	is required.		

France Restrictions: Outdoor use is limited to 10mW e.i.r.p. within the band 2454-2483.5

Model Name	Part Number	Model Number	
A710	TT-910 TAP910-01		
A720	TT-920	TAP920-01	
A730	TT-930	TAP930-01	
CE	This wireless device operates in the 2.4 GHz, 5 GHz, and 13.56 MHz frequency bands and is intended for light industrial use in all EU and EFTA member states. See restrictions below.		

### **Table 5: European Community Restrictions**

BE	BG	CZ	DK	DE	EE	IE	EL
ES	FR	HR	IT	СҮ	LV	LT	LU
HU	MT	NL	AT	PL	РТ	RO	SI
SK	FI	SE	UK	IS	NO	LI	СН

### Table 6: 2.4GHz Restrictions 2400–2483.5 MHz band:

FR	Outdoor use is limited to 10mW e.i.r.p. within the band 2454–2483.5 MHz. There are no restrictions when used in other parts of the 2,4 GHz band. Check <i>http://www.arcep.fr/</i> for more details.
IT	This product meets the National Radio Interface and the requirements specified in the Nation Frequency Allocation Table for Italy. Unless this wireless LAN product is operating within the boundaries of the owner's property, its use requires a "general authorization." Please check <i>http://www.sviluppoeconomico.gov.it/</i> for more details

Channels 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, or 64, are restricted to indoor use only for the entire European Community:							
BE	BG	CZ	DK	DE	EE	IE	EL
ES	FR	HR	IT	СҮ	LV	LT	LU
HU	MT	NL	AT	PL	PT	RO	SI
SK	FI	SE	UK	IS	NO	LI	СН

### Table 7: 5GHz Restrictions 5150–5350 MHz band:

This device must be used with Access Points that have employed and activated a radar detection feature required for European Community operation in the 5 GHz bands. This device will operate under the control of the Access Point in order to avoid operating on a channel occupied by any radar system in the area. The presence of nearby radar operation may result in temporary interruption in communications of this device. The Access Point's radar detection feature will automatically restart operation on a channel free of radar. You may consult with the local technical support staff responsible for the wireless network to ensure the Access Point device(s) are properly configured for European Community operation.

In order to ensure compliance with the latest European standards, VoiceCatalyst 2.1.1 or newer or VoiceClient 3.9.1 or newer voice software must be loaded on A700 devices.

### Nominal Channel Bandwidths

- 2.4 Ghz band 802.11b: 22 MHz
- 2.4 Ghz band 802.11g/n: 20 MHz
- 5 Ghz band 802.11a/n: 20 MHz

### Table 8: 2.4 GHz WLAN/Wi-Fi Channel Availability (802.11 bgn)

Channel Number	Lower Frequency MHz	Center Frequency MHz	Upper Frequency MHz	Europe ETSI	North America FCC	Japan
1	2401	2412	2423	Yes	Yes	Yes
2	2406	2417	2428	Yes	Yes	Yes
3	2411	2422	2433	Yes	Yes	Yes
4	2416	2427	2438	Yes	Yes	Yes
5	2421	2432	2443	Yes	Yes	Yes
6	2426	2437	2448	Yes	Yes	Yes
7	2431	2442	2453	Yes	Yes	Yes
8	2436	2447	2458	Yes	Yes	Yes
9	2441	2452	2463	Yes	Yes	Yes
10	2446	2457	2468	Yes	Yes	Yes
11	2451	2462	2473	Yes	Yes	Yes
12	2456	2467	2478	Yes	No	Yes
13	2461	2472	2483	Yes	No	Yes
14	2473	2484	2495	No	No	802.11 b only

Channel Number	Frequency MHz	Europe ETSI	North America FCC	Japan
36	5180	Indoors	Yes	Yes
40	5200	Indoors	Yes	Yes
44	5220	Indoors	Yes	Yes
48	5240	Indoors	Yes	Yes
52	5260	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
56	5280	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
60	5300	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
64	5320	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
100	5500	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
104	5520	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
108	5540	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
112	5560	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
116	5580	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
120	5600	Indoors/DFS/TPC	No Access	DFS/TPC
124	5620	Indoors/DFS/TPC	No Access	DFS/TPC
128	5640	Indoors/DFS/TPC	No Access	DFS/TPC
132	5660	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
136	5680	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC
140	5700	Indoors/DFS/TPC	DFS	DFS/TPC

Table 9: 5 GHz WLAN/Wi-Fi Channel Availability (802.11 an)

## Table 10: 802.11b Nominal Power Values

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case levels					
	Average (dBm)Limit (dBm)Margin (dB)					
2412	18.3	20.0	-2.3			
2442	18.3	20.0	-2.4			
2472	18.8	20.0	-1.9			

# Table 11: 802.11g Nominal Power Values

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case levels					
	Average (dBm)Limit (dBm)Margin (dB)					
2412	17.7	20.0	-2.3			
2442	17.6	20.0	-2.4			

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRI levels	Fransmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case evels				
	Average (dBm)	Limit (dBm)	Margin (dB)			
2472	18.1	20.0	-1.9			

### Table 12: 802.11n Nominal Power Values

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case levels				
	Average (dBm)	Limit (dBm)	Margin (dB)		
2412	17.7	20.0	-2.3		
2442	17.7	20.0	-2.3		
2472	18.2	20.0	-1.8		

### Table 13: FHSS

Channel Frequency (MHz)	Transmitter Power (EIRP) ERP + Antenna Gain (2.18 dBi) at worst case levels				
	Average (dBm)	Limit (dBm)	Margin (dB)		
2402	-1.5	20.0	-21.5		
2441	-1.5	20.0	-21.5		
2480	-1.6	20.0	-21.6		

### Table 14: 5 GHz

Channel Frequency (MHz)	802.11n EIRP	802.11a EIRP
5180	18.1	18
5320	19.1	19
5500	20	19.9
5700	19.4	19.2

### Table 15: Maximum Power Values

Frequency Band (MHz)	Maximum Powser		
13.56	-3.9 dBuA/m @ 10m		
2402–2480	-1.5 dBm		
2412–2472	18.8 dBm		
5180–5700	20.0 dBm		

# Table 16: Operating Temperature

Device	Temperature
A710 TAP910-01	-30C to 50C

Device	Temperature
A720 TAP920-01	-30C to 50C
A730 TAP930-01	-20C to 50C

Model Name	Part Number	Model Number
A500	TT-802	TAP802-01
CE	This wireless device operates in the bands and is intended for light indus member states. See restrictions below	2.4GHz and 5GHz ISM frequency trial use in all EU and EFTA w.

### **Table 17: European Community Restrictions**

BE	BG	CZ	DK	DE	EE	IE	EL
ES	FR	HR	IT	СҮ	LV	LT	LU
HU	MT	NL	AT	PL	РТ	RO	SI
SK	FI	SE	UK	IS	NO	LI	СН

This device must be used with Access Points that have employed and activated a radar detection feature required for European Community operation in the 5 GHz bands. This device will operate under the control of the Access Point in order to avoid operating on a channel occupied by any radar system in the area. The presence of nearby radar operation may result in temporary interruption in communications of this device. The Access Point's radar detection feature will automatically restart operation on a channel free of radar. You may consult with the local technical support staff responsible for the wireless network to ensure the Access Point device(s) are properly configured for European Community operation.

In order to ensure compliance with the latest European standards, VoiceCatalyst 2.1.1 or newer or VoiceClient 3.9.1 or newer voice software must be loaded on A500 devices.

Frequency Band (MHz)	Max (dBm EIRP)
2402–2480	5.7
2412–2472	17.9
5180–5320	11.8
5500–5700	11.5

### Table 18: 2.4GHz Restrictions 2400-2483.5 MHz band:

FR	Outdoor use is limited to 10mW e.i.r.p. within the band 2454–2483.5 MHz. There are no restrictions when used in other parts of the 2,4 GHz band. Check <i>http://www.arcep.fr/</i> for more details.
IT	This product meets the National Radio Interface and the requirements specified in the Nation Frequency Allocation Table for Italy. Unless this wireless LAN product is operating within the boundaries of the owner's property, its use requires a "general authorization." Please check <i>http://</i> <i>www.sviluppoeconomico.gov.it/</i> for more details

Channels 36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, or 64, are restricted to indoor use only for the entire European Community:							
BE	BG	CZ	DK	DE	EE	IE	EL
ES	FR	HR	IT	СҮ	LV	LT	LU
HU	MT	NL	AT	PL	РТ	RO	SI
SK	FI	SE	UK	IS	NO	LI	СН

### Table 19: 5GHz Restrictions 5150-5350 MHz band:

This device must be used with Access Points that have employed and activated a radar detection feature required for European Community operation in the 5 GHz bands. This device will operate under the control of the Access Point in order to avoid operating on a channel occupied by any radar system in the area. The presence of nearby radar operation may result in temporary interruption in communications of this device. The Access Point's radar detection feature will automatically restart operation on a channel free of radar. You may consult with the local technical support staff responsible for the wireless network to ensure the Access Point device(s) are properly configured for European Community operation.

In order to ensure compliance with the latest European standards, VoiceCatalyst 2.1.1 or newer or VoiceClient 3.9.1 or newer voice software must be loaded on A500 devices.

Model Name	Part Number	Model Number
SRX2 SRXSL	HD-1000-101 HS-1100-101	HBT1000-01 HBT1100
CE	This device is a 2.4 GHz wireless device intended for light industrial use in all EU and EFTA member states.	

Model Name	Part Number	Model Number
A500	TT-800	TT-800-1-1
A500	TT-801	TAP801-01
CE	Important Notice: The A500 models listed above, TT-800-1-1 and TAP801-01 fall under the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC.	

Model Name	Part Number	Model Number
Т5	ТТ-700-100 ТТ-700-100-М	TAP700-01
T1	TT-100	TT-100-1-1
CE	Important Notice: The A500 models listed above, TT-800-1-1 and TAP801-01 fall under the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC.	

# Regulatory Approvals for Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Radio Devices

Honeywell devices that contain an integrated Bluetooth<sup>™</sup> module are designed to comply with the most current applicable standards on safe levels of RF energy, developed by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) and the American National Standards Institute Communications Commission (FCC).

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Honeywell is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.



Honeywell



# For Users in the U.S.A. and Canada: Laser Compliance and Precaution

The A730 is registered with the CDRH as a Class 2 Laser Product (21 CFR Subchapter J, Part 1040). This product has a maximum output of 1 mW at 630-680 nm.

- (!) CAUTION: There are no user serviceable parts inside the A700. Use of controls or adjustments, or performance of procedures other than those specified herein, may result in hazardous laser light exposure of up to 1 mW at 630-680 nm.
- **Note:** There are no controls or adjustments provided for routine operation or maintenance of the A730.



# For Users in the U.S.A and Canada: Imager Compliance and Precaution

LED Safety - The scan engine in the A730 complies with IEC 62471:2006-07.

The scan engine in A730 is classified as Risk Group 1.

- Exempt (No photobiological hazards based on the limits defined in the standard)
- Risk Group 1 (Low-Risk does not pose a hazard based on normal behavioral limitations on exposure)
- Risk Group 2 (Moderate-Risk does not pose a serious risk due to the aversion response to very bright light sources or due to thermal discomfort)

# For Users In Europe: Imager Compliance and Precaution

LASER Safety - The scan engine in the A730 complies with IEC 60825-1:2007 / IEC 60825-1:2014 Class 2 (1 mW, 630-680 nm).

LED Safety - The scan engine in the A730 complies with IEC 62471:2006-07 / EN 62471:2008

The scan engine in the A730 is classified as Risk Group 1.

- Exempt (No photobiological hazards based on the limits defined in the standard)
- Risk Group 1 (Low-Risk does not pose a hazard based on normal behavioral limitations to exposure)
- Risk Group 2 (Moderate-Risk does not pose a serious risk due to the aversion response to very bright light sources or due to thermal discomfort)

# **Declaration of Conformity: RoHS**

### Directive 2011/65/EU of the European Parliament and Council of 8 June 2011

### **Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)**

Products Manufactured by Honeywell<sup>™</sup>

All Honeywell manufactured products shipped by Honeywell as of 1 January 2012 to destinations where the DIRECTIVE 2011/65/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 8 June 2011 (RoHS 2) applies are compliant with this directive on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

The parts do not exceed the maximum concentrations by weight in homogenous materials for:

- 0.1% lead (Pb)
- 0.1% Hexavalent chromium (Cr6+)
- 0.1% polybrominated biphenyl (PBB)
- 0.1% polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE)
- 0.01% cadmium (Cd)

or qualify for an exemption to the above limits as defined in the Annex of the RoHS Directive.

Third Party products sold by Honeywell

Honeywell has obtained verification from all suppliers of all third party products that versions of those products shipped by Honeywell as of 1 January 2012 to destinations where the DIRECTIVE 2011/65/EC OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT AND OF THE COUNCIL of 8 June 2011 (RoHS 2) applies are compliant with this directive on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

The parts do not exceed the maximum concentrations by weight in homogenous materials for:

- 0.1% lead (Pb)
- 0.1% Hexavalent chromium (Cr6+)
- 0.1% polybrominated biphenyl (PBB)
- 0.1% polybrominated diphenyl ether (PBDE)
- 0.01% cadmium (Cd)

or qualify for an exemption to the above limits as defined in the Annex of the RoHS Directive.



# Document: 1004616 Rev A

Hereby, Vocollect by Honeywell, declares that the A700 Series Devices A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 are in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU Declaration of Conformity is available at the following address:

#### www.honeywellaidc.com/compliance

Vocollect by Honeywell vakuuttaa täten että A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 tyyppinen laite on Direktiivin 2014/53/EU oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien Direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Vocollect by Honeywell dat het toestel A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

Bij deze verklaart Vocollect by Honeywell dat deze A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 voldoet aan de essentiële eisen en aan de overige relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

Par la présente Vocollect by Honeywell déclare que l'appareil A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la Directive 2014/53/UE.

Par la présente, Vocollect by Honeywell déclare que ce A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions de la Directive 2014/53/UE qui lui sont applicables.

Härmed intygar Vocollect by Honeywell att denna A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av Direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Undertegnede Vocollect by Honeywell erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i Direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Hiermit erklärt Vocollect by Honeywell, dass sich dieser/diese/dieses A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU befindet". (BMWi)

Hiermit erklärt Vocollect by Honeywell die Übereinstimmung des Gerätes A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Festlegungen der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU. (Wien)

ME THN ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Vocollect by Honeywell ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Α710 ΤΑΡ910-01, Α720 ΤΑΡ920-01, and Α730 ΤΑΡ930-01 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Con la presente Vocollect by Honeywell dichiara che questo A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920- 01, and A730 TAP930-01 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Por medio de la presente Vocollect by Honeywell declara que el A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Vocollect by Honeywell declara que este A710 TAP910-01, A720 TAP920-01, and A730 TAP930-01 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 2014/53/ EU.

Document: 1004616 Rev A

# Document: 1004615 Rev A

Hereby, Vocollect by Honeywell, declares that this A500 TAP802-01 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU Declaration of Conformity is available at the following address:

#### www.honeywellaidc.com/compliance

Vocollect by Honeywell vakuuttaa täten että A500 TAP802-01 tyyppinen laite on Direktiivin 2014/53/EU oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien Direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Vocollect by Honeywell dat het toestel A500 TAP802-01 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

Bij deze verklaart Vocollect by Honeywell dat deze A500 TAP802-01 voldoet aan de essentiële eisen en aan de overige relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

Par la présente Vocollect by Honeywell déclare que l'appareil A500 TAP802-01 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la Directive 2014/53/UE.

Par la présente, Vocollect by Honeywell déclare que ce A500 TAP802-01 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions de la Directive 2014/53/UE qui lui sont applicables.

Härmed intygar Vocollect by Honeywell att denna A500 TAP802-01 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av Direktiv 2014/53/ EU.

Undertegnede Vocollect by Honeywell erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr A500 TAP802-01 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i Direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Hiermit erklärt Vocollect by Honeywell, dass sich dieser/diese/dieses A500 TAP802-01 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU befindet". (BMWi)

Hiermit erklärt Vocollect by Honeywell die Übereinstimmung des Gerätes A500 TAP802-01 mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Festlegungen der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU. (Wien)

ME THN ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Vocollect by Honeywell ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ Α500 ΤΑΡ802-01 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Con la presente Vocollect by Honeywell dichiara che questo A500 TAP802-01 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Por medio de la presente Vocollect by Honeywell declara que el A500 TAP802-01 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Vocollect by Honeywell declara que este A500 TAP802-01 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 2014/53/EU.

Document: 1004615 Rev A



Hereby, Vocollect by Honeywell, declares that this SRX2 HBT1000-01 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU Declaration of Conformity is available at the following address:

www.honeywellaidc.com/compliance

Vocollect by Honeywell vakuuttaa täten että SRX2 HBT1000-01 tyyppinen laite on Direktiivin 2014/53/EU oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien Direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Vocollect by Honeywell dat het toestel SRX2 HBT1000-01 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

Bij deze verklaart Vocollect by Honeywell dat deze SRX2 HBT1000-01 voldoet aan de essentiële eisen en aan de overige relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

Par la présente Vocollect by Honeywell déclare que l'appareil SRX2 HBT1000-01 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la Directive 2014/53/UE.

Par la présente, Vocollect by Honeywell déclare que ce SRX2 HBT1000-01 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions de la Directive 2014/53/UE qui lui sont applicables.

Härmed intygar Vocollect by Honeywell att denna SRX2 HBT1000-01 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av Direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Undertegnede Vocollect by Honeywell erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRX2 HBT1000-01 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i Direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Hiermit erklärt Vocollect by Honeywell, dass sich dieser/diese/dieses SRX2 HBT1000-01 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU befindet". (BMWi)

Hiermit erklärt Vocollect by Honeywell die Übereinstimmung des Gerätes SRX2 HBT1000-01 mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Festlegungen der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU. (Wien)

ME THN ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Vocollect by Honeywell ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRX2 HBT1000-01 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Con la presente Vocollect by Honeywell dichiara che questo SRX2 HBT1000-01 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Por medio de la presente Vocollect by Honeywell declara que el SRX2 HBT1000-01 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Vocollect by Honeywell declara que este A500 TAP802-01 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 2014/53/EU.

Document: 1004618 Rev A

# Honeywell Document: 1004617 Rev A

Hereby, Honeywell International Inc., declares that this SRX-SL HBT1100 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU Declaration of Conformity is available at the following address:

www.honeywellaidc.com/compliance

Honeywell International Inc. l vakuuttaa täten että SRX-SL HBT1100 tyyppinen laite on Direktiivin 2014/53/EU oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien Direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.

Hierbij verklaart Honeywell International Inc. dat het toestel SRX-SL HBT1100 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

Bij deze verklaart Honeywell International Inc. dat deze SRX-SL HBT1100 voldoet aan de essentiële eisen en aan de overige relevante bepalingen van Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.

Par la présente Honeywell International Inc. déclare que l'appareil SRX-SL HBT1100 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la Directive 2014/53/UE.

Par la présente, Honeywell International Inc. déclare que ce SRX-SL HBT1100 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions de la Directive 2014/53/UE qui lui sont applicables.

Härmed intygar Honeywell International Inc. att denna SRX-SL HBT1100 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av Direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Undertegnede Honeywell International Inc. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr SRX-SL HBT1100 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i Direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Hiermit erklärt Honeywell International Inc., dass sich dieser/diese/dieses SRX-SL HBT1100 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Vorschriften der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU befindet". (BMWi)

Hiermit erklärt Honeywell International Inc. die Übereinstimmung des Gerätes SRX-SL HBT1100 mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den anderen relevanten Festlegungen der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU. (Wien)

ME THN ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Honeywell International Inc. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ SRX-SL HBT1100 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 2014/53/ΕΕ.

Con la presente Honeywell International Inc. dichiara che questo SRX-SL HBT1100 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

Por medio de la presente Honeywell International Inc. declara que el SRX-SL HBT1100 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Honeywell International Inc. declara que este SRX-SL HBT1100 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 2014/53/EU.

Document: 1004617 Rev A

# Index

# A

A500 charger LED indicators 227 A500 device battery 82, 109 battery specifications 83, 109 charging 82, 109 combination charger 224 combination charger, specifications 224 device cover 104, 126, 137 device cover, putting on 105, 127 device cover specifications 105, 126 inserting battery 84, 111, 133 LED indicators 86 pairing display 74, 101 removing battery 85, 111, 134 removing from charger 84, 110, 133 shoulder harness 102, 124 specifications 82 A500 deviceA700 device accessories 74, 100 display 74, 100 Pidion BM-170 74, 100 A500 VMT accessories 89, 115 connecting cables 93, 117 installing in vehicle 88 positioning in forklift 90, 116 A700 battery charger 222 A700 battery charger LED 223, 245 A700 battery charger wall mount 220, 221 A700 device battery 66 charger 220 charger, specifications 220, 222 charging 66 holster specifications 77 inserting battery 67 LED indicators 69 pairing display 74, 101 removing battery 68 A700 Holster positioning in forklift 78 A700 VMT accessories 55 installing in vehicle 54 positioning in forklift 59 A710 device specifications 38 A720 device specifications 38A730 device specifications 39 accessories belts, belt clips 103, 124, 136

cables 253 Pidion BM-170 display 74, 100 T1 device holster 146 Talkman, part numbers 28 Talkman devices 73, 100, 123, 136, 145 vehicle mount 54, 88, 114 adapter cables connecting headset to handheld device 254 connecting listening device 254 adjustable shoulder harness specifications 102, 124 auto pairing 202

### B

bar code reader problems won't scan 258 batteries charging, A500 device 82, 109 charging, A700 device 66 charging, T1 device 142 charging, T2x device 131 charging, T5 device 82, 109 charging SRX2 headset 180 charging SRX headset 169 charging T1 143, 143 handling 14 inserting into SRX2 headset 181 inserting into SRX headset 170 inserting into T1 device 144 inserting into Talkman devices 67, 84, 111, 133 removing from SRX2 headset 181 removing from SRX headset 170 removing from T1device 144 removing from Talkman devices 68, 85, 111, 134 specifications, A500 device 83, 109 specifications, T5 device 83, 109 SRX2 headset 179, 179 SRX headset 169, 169 T1 device 142 T2x device 131 warm-up time 86, 112, 134, 144, 170, 182 battery health 69 battery safety 14, 169, 179 beeping 258 belt clips 103, 124, 136 belts sizes 76, 77, 103, 125, 137, 146, 146 specifications 76, 77, 103, 125, 137, 146, 146 blinking 69, 69, 86, 86, 112, 112, 134, 134, 144, 223, 227, 227, 233, 233, 241, 241, 244, 245 blue 86, 112, 134 bluetooth 69 Bluetooth pairing 140 pairing by VoiceConsole 210 pairing SRX/SRX2 with Talkman device 212 pairing SRX2 207, 208, 209

pairing SRX2 headset 205, 207 pairing SRX2 headset with handheld device 206, 209 pairing wireless headsets 202 button, not responding 259

### С

cables 253 charger 220 chargers A700, specifications 220, 222 A700 6-bay Charger 220 A700 battery 222 A700 wall mount 220, 221 assembling stand, T2x battery charger 228 connecting power supply 236 part numbers 34 removing A500 device 84, 110, 133 removing T1 device 143, 143 removing T2-Series device 84, 110, 133 removing T5-Series device 84, 110, 133 single charger cable 237 SRX2 headset battery 241 SRX2 wall mount 242 SRX headset battery 238 SRX wall mount 240, 240, 240, 243 T1 10-Bay specifications 234 T1 single 238 T1 single charger cable 237 T1 single charger cable, specifications 237 T1 wall mount 235 T2 battery 227 T2 wall mount 229 T2x battery 227 T2x battery charger, specifications 228 T2x wall mount 229 T5/A500 10-bay Combination Charger 224 T5/A500 combination, attaching power supply 225 T5/A500 combination, installing wall mount 226 T5/A500 combination, power supply specifications 225 T5/A500 combination, specifications 224 T5/A500 combination, wall mount 226 wall mount 220, 221, 229, 235, 235, 240, 240, 240, 242, 243 charger stand assembling, T2x battery charger 228 charging battery 69 cleaning procedures 17 **CN70** Talkman MP solution 149 cold battery 86, 112, 134, 144, 170, 182 combination charger attaching power supply 225 easy configuration 87, 113 easy configuration, additional devices 87, 114 easy configuration, setup 87, 113 power supply specifications 225 specifications 224 wall mount 226 wall mount, installing 226 commands 26

compatibility SRX2 with devices 178 SRX2 with Vocollect Voice 178 configuration parameters SRX/SRX2 headsets 213 configure QTERM 279 configuring scanner 39 contact 18 copyright *iii* covers, *See* device covers cross pairing 202

# D

danger 14 device covers A500 device 104, 126, 137 putting on A500/T5-Series device 105, 127 specifications 105, 126 T2 device 104, 126, 137, 138 T2x device 104, 126, 137, 138 T5 device 104, 126, 137 device problems beeping 258 keeps shutting off 259 won't load an operator template 259 won't load a voice application 259 won't respond to button presses 259 won't turn on 259 devices cleaning 17 Talkman A500 81 Talkman A710 37 Talkman A720 37 Talkman A730 37, 39 Talkman T1 141, 142 Talkman T2 Series 129 Talkman T5 Series 107 display 74, 100 dual-cup headset 162

## E

earpad replacing, SRX2 184 easy configuration additional devices 72, 87, 114 setup 87, 113 electronics module attaching to SRX2 headset 177 removing from SRX2 headset 178 equipment cleaning 17 equipment problems 257 error messages numbered 265 spoken 270

## F

faster 25 female 26 forklift connecting cables 93, 117 installing A500 into 88 installing A700 into 54 installing mounting brackets for device 56, 60, 78, 90, 116 installing T5 into 114 positioning device 59, 78, 90, 116 freezers, using headsets 164, 217

# G

gender, changing 26 green 69, 69, 86, 112, 134, 144, 223, 227, 227, 233, 233, 241, 241, 244, 245

## Η

handheld devices pairing SRX2 headset with 209 pairing SRX headset with 206 pairing status icons 206, 210 hard-hat attaching SRX2 188 hard-hat clip SRX2 187 hard-hat headset 161, 187 hardware documentation, about iii headset adapter cables 254 connecting to handheld device 254 SR-40 Dual-Cup 162 headset problems can't hear anything 258 won't stay on 258 headsets about 21 adjusting 163, 216 adjustment strap, SR-15 156, 157 attaching SRX2 to hard hat 188 care and use 162, 215 choosing 29 cleaning 165, 218 cleaning windscreen 164, 217 freezers 164, 217 hard-hat clip, SRX2 187 headset features 29 inserting battery, SRX 170 inserting battery, SRX2 181 removing 164, 217 removing battery, SRX 170 removing battery, SRX2 181 SL-14 behind-the-head 152 SL-14 headset, using properly 153 SL-14 headset, wearing 153 SL-14 light-industrial behind-the-head 152 SL-4 behind-the-head 152 SL-4 headset, using properly 153 SL-4 light-industrial behind-the-head 153

SR-10 behind-the-head 155 SR-15, wearing 156 SR-15 behind-the-head 155 SR-15 specifications 155 SR-20 Lightweight 158 SR-20 Series 159 SR-20-Series Lightweight 158 SR-21 Lightweight 159 SR-30 High-Noise 160 SR-30 High Noise specifications 160 SR-31 High-Noise 160, 160 SR-35 Hard-Hat 161 SR-35 Hard-Hat, specifications 161 SR-40 Dual-Cup 162 SRX2 Hard-Hat 187 SRX2 Hard-Hat, specifications 187 SRX2 High-Noise 191 SRX2 High Noise specifications 192 SRX2 Wireless 175 SRX Wireless 168 wearing 163, 216 headsets, wired about 151 headsets, wireless about 167 headset styles 29 headset supplies, part numbers 31, 33 hearing impaired users 27 higher 25 high-noise headset 160, 160, 191 holster specifications 77, 146

# I

inline adapter cables connecting headset to handheld device 254 connecting listening device 254

## L

LED srx2 charger 223, 245 srx charger 241 LED indicators A500 86 A500 charger 227 A700 69 SRX2 headset 185 SRX headset 173 T1 device 144 T2 charger 233 T2x charger 233 T2x device 134 T5 charger 227 T5 device 112 T5m charger 227 T5m device 112 troubleshooting with 264 listening kits wired 248 wireless 249, 252

listening systems Samson Wireless 249 Sony Wireless 252 listen to audio 248, 249 louder 25, 25 lower 25

### Μ

male 26 microphones care and use 162, 215 monitor audio 248, 249

### N

near field communication 69 network 69 numbered error messages 265

# 0

operator template load 259 operator training listening to 247

## Р

pair display with device 74, 101 Honeywell MS9535 with T2x 140 SRX2 headset 207, 208, 209 pairing wireless headsets 202 part numbers chargers 34headset supplies 31, 33 Talkman accessories 28 Talkman devices 27 Talkman MP 29 wired headsets 30wireless headsets 33 patents 19 Pidion BM-170 pairing device 74, 101 pitch, changing 25 power supply attaching to T5/A500 combination charger 225 connecting to T1 charger 236 T5/A500 combination charger specifications 225

# Q

QTERM Visual Training Device configure 279

## R

RAM mounts 55, 89, 115

red 69, 86, 112, 134, 144, 223, 227, 227, 233, 233, 241, 241, 244, 245 repairs package 263 replace ear pad 159 return 262, 263, 263

### S

safety 14 Samson Wireless Listening System 249 scanning 39 scan problems 258 screen 74, 100 send back 262, 263, 263 shoulder harness A500 device 102, 124 specifications 102, 124 T5 device 102, 124 shut down 259 single charger 238 SL-14 behind-the-head headset specifications 152 using properly 153 wearing 153 SL-4 behind-the-head headset specifications 153 using properly 153 slower 25 softer 25, 25 solutions Talkman MP 29 Sony Wireless Listening System 252 speaker, changing 26 specifications A500 battery 83, 109 A500 device 82 A500 device cover 105, 126 A700 6-bay charger 222 A700 device charger 220 A710 device 38 A720 device 38 A730 device 39 belts 76, 103, 125, 137, 146 holsters 77, 146 SL-14 light-industrial behind-the-head 152 SL-4 light-industrial behind-the-head 153 SR-15 behind-the-head headset 155 SR-20 Lightweight Headset 158 SR-21 Lightweight Headset 159 SR-30 High Noise Headset 160 SR-31 High-Noise Headset 160 SR-35 Hard-Hat Headset 161 SR-40 Dual-Cup Headset 162 SRX2 battery 179 SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset 187 SRX2 headset battery charger 242 SRX2 High Noise Headset 192 SRX battery 169 SRX headset battery charger 238 T1 10-Bay charger 234 T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply 235

T1 battery 142 T1 single charger cable 237 T1 single charger power supply 238 T2 Series Bluetooth Adapter 138 T2x battery 131 T2x battery charger 228, 228 T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter 138 T5/A500 10-bay combination charger 224 T5/A500 Adjustable Shoulder Harness 102, 124 T5 battery 83, 109 T5 device cover 105, 126 T5 series 108 speed, changing 25 spoken error messages 270 SR-10 behind-the-head headset 155 SR-15 behind-the-head headset attaching strap 157 removing strap 156 specifications 155 wearing 156 SR-20 Headset replace ear pad 159 SR-20 Lightweight Headset 158, 158 SR-21 Lightweight Headset 159 SR-30 High Noise Headset specifications 160 SR-30 High-Noise Headset 160 SR-31 High-Noise Headset specifications 160 SR-35 Hard-Hat Headset specifications 161 SR-40 Dual-Cup Headset specifications 162 SRX/SRX2 headsets breaking a pairing 212 configuration parameters 213 pairing faq 212 pairing modes 211 supervisor audio 213 VoiceConsole pairing 210 SRX2 battery charging 180 inserting 181 SRX2 battery charger wall mount 242, 243 SRX2 charger LED 223, 245 SRX2 Hard-Hat Headset attaching to hard hat 188 installing clip 187 replacing earpad 191, 192 specifications 187 storing 190 wearing 189 SRX2 headset about pairing 202 auto pair 208 battery 179 battery specifications 179 charging 179 compatibility 178 earpad 184 electronics module, attaching 177

electronics module, removing 178 inserting battery 181 LED indicators 185 manual pair 209 modular design 176 pairing 185, 207 removing battery 181 screen-based pairing 209 sharing 177 stability strap, installing 183 Talkman MP solution 149 TouchConnect 207 wearing 182 SRX2 headset battery charger specifications 242 SRX2 headset battery Charger 241 SRX2 High Noise Headset specifications 192 SRX2 High-Noise Headset 191 SRX2 Wireless Headset 175 SRX battery inserting 170 SRX battery charger wall mount 240, 240, 240, 240, 240 SRX charger LED 241 SRX headset about pairing 202 auto pairing 205 battery 169, 169 battery specifications 169 charging 169, 169 inserting battery 170 LED indicators 173 manual pairing 205 pairing 173, 205 removing battery 170 screen-based pairing 206 SRX headset battery charger specifications 238 SRX headset battery Charger 238 SRX Wireless Headset 168 stability strap SRX2 headset 183 strap SR-15 headset 156, 157 supervisor audio 213 symbologies 39

# Т

T1 10-Bay Charger connecting power supply 236
T1 10-Bay Combination Charger 234
T1 10-Bay Combination Charger Power Supply 235
T1 10-Bay wall mount 235
T1 battery charger wall mount 235
T1 battery single charger cable 237
T1 device battery 142, 142 battery, charging in 10-bay charger 143 battery, charging in single charger 143 battery specifications 142

charging 142 holster 146 holster specifications 146 inserting battery 144 LED indicators 144 removing from combination charger 143 removing from single charger 143 removing the battery 144 T1 single charger cable specifications 237 power supply 238 T2 battery charger specifications 228 wall mount 229 T2 charger LED indicators 233 T2 device battery 131 charging 131 device cover specifications 138 T2 Series Bluetooth Adapter 138 **T2-Series** devices device cover 104, 126, 137 device cover specifications 138 T2x battery charger assembling stand 228 specifications 228 wall mount 229 T2x Bluetooth Serial Adapter 138 T2x charger LED indicators 233 T2x device battery 131 battery specifications 131 charging 131 connect bar code scanner 140 device cover 104, 126, 137 device cover specifications 138 inserting battery 84, 111, 133 LED indicators 134 removing battery 85, 111, 134 removing from charger 84, 110, 133 specifications 130 T5 charger LED indicators 227 T5 device battery 82, 109 charging 82, 109 combination charger 224 combination charger, specifications 224 device cover 104, 126, 137 device cover, putting on 105, 127 device cover specifications 105, 126 inserting battery 84, 111, 133 LED indicators 112 removing battery 85, 111, 134 removing from charger 84, 110, 133 shoulder harness 102, 124 T5m charger LED indicators 227 T5m device LED indicators 112

**T5-Series** devices battery specifications 83, 109 T5 series specifications 108 T5 VMT accessories 55, 89, 115 connecting cables 93, 117 installing in vehicle 114 positioning in forklift 59, 90, 116 Talkman accessories, part numbers 28 commands 26Talkman A500 81 Talkman A710 37 Talkman A720 37 Talkman A730 37 Talkman devices about 21 accessories 73, 100, 123, 136, 145 part numbers 27 removing battery from 68, 85, 111, 134 Talkman MP part numbers 29 Talkman MP Solution 149 Talkman T1 141 Talkman T2 129 Talkman T2 Series 129 Talkman T2x 129 Talkman T5 107 Talkman T5m 107 Talkman T5 Series 107 template load 259 TouchConfig 72 touch pairing 202 training listening kits 247 listening kits, wired 248 listening kits, wireless 249, 252 templates 277, 278, 279, 280, 280, 281 visual training 278, 279 training cable 254 training cables 253 training templates 277, 278, 279, 280, 280, 281 troubleshooting bar code reader won't scan 258 by LED indicators 264 can't hear through headset 258 device beeps 258 device doesn't respond to button presses 259 device shuts off 259 device won't load an operator template 259 device won't turn on 259 equipment problems 257 headset won't stay on 258 won't load a voice application 259 turn on device 259

### U

unresponsive device 259

V

```
vehicle mount
    12-volt 93, 117
    24-volt 93, 117
    36-volt 93, 117
    48-volt 93, 117
    accessories 55, 89, 115
    connecting cables 93, 117
    installing mounting brackets 56, 60, 78, 90, 116
    positioning device in forklift 59, 78, 90, 116
VMT
    installation best practices 64, 97, 121
    successful installation 64, 97, 121
Vocollect
    contact 18
voice
    adjusting 24
    changing gender 26
    changing pitch 25
    changing speed 25
    changing volume 25, 25
    faster 25
    higher 25
    louder 25, 25
    lower 25
    slower 25
    softer 25, 25
voice application
    load 259
VoiceConsole
    pairing wireless headsets and devices 210
volume, changing with device buttons 25
volume, changing with voice 25
```

# W

windscreen, cleaning 164, 217 wired headsets, part numbers 30 wired listening kits 248, 248, 249 wireless headsets about 167 pairing 202 pairing faq 212 pairing modes 211 SRX2 headset 175 SRX headset 168 wireless headsets, part numbers 33

# Y

yellow 69, 86, 112, 134, 223, 227, 233, 241, 245

| Index | **316**